

2 Document Number: DSP0263

Date: 2012-06-20

Version: 1.0.0e

5 Work Group Version: 0.0.95

# Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol

**8 An Interface for Managing Cloud Infrastructure** 

## Information for Work-in-Progress version:

**IMPORTANT:** This specification is not a standard. It does not necessarily reflect the views of the DMTF or all of its members. Because this document is a Work in Progress, this specification may still change, perhaps profoundly. This document is available for public review and comment until the stated expiration date.

It expires on: 2012-12-20

1

3

4

Provide any comments through the DMTF Feedback Portal:

http://www.dmtf.org/standards/feedback

9 **Document Type: Specification** 

10 Document Status: Work In Progress - not a DMTF Standard

11 Document Language: en-US

- 12 Copyright Notice
- 13 Copyright © 2012 Distributed Management Task Force, Inc. (DMTF). All rights reserved.
- 14 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems
- 15 management and interoperability. Members and non-members may reproduce DMTF specifications and
- documents, provided that correct attribution is given. As DMTF specifications may be revised from time to
- time, the particular version and release date should always be noted.
- 18 Implementation of certain elements of this standard or proposed standard may be subject to third party
- patent rights, including provisional patent rights (herein "patent rights"). DMTF makes no representations
- to users of the standard as to the existence of such rights, and is not responsible to recognize, disclose,
- 21 or identify any or all such third party patent right, owners or claimants, nor for any incomplete or
- 22 inaccurate identification or disclosure of such rights, owners or claimants. DMTF shall have no liability to
- any party, in any manner or circumstance, under any legal theory whatsoever, for failure to recognize,
- 24 disclose, or identify any such third party patent rights, or for such party's reliance on the standard or
- 25 incorporation thereof in its product, protocols or testing procedures. DMTF shall have no liability to any
- party implementing such standard, whether such implementation is foreseeable or not, nor to any patent
- owner or claimant, and shall have no liability or responsibility for costs or losses incurred if a standard is
- 28 withdrawn or modified after publication, and shall be indemnified and held harmless by any party
- 29 implementing the standard from any and all claims of infringement by a patent owner for such
- 30 implementations.
- 31 For information about patents held by third-parties which have notified the DMTF that, in their opinion,
- 32 such patent may relate to or impact implementations of DMTF standards, visit
- 33 http://www.dmtf.org/about/policies/disclosures.php.

## 34 CONTENTS

35	For	ward			(
36	1	Scope	e		8
37		1.1		ent structure	
38		1.2		ent versioning scheme	
39		1.3		aphical conventions	
40	2		,	erences	
41	3			initions	
42	4			protocol	
43		4.1		tion	
44			4.1.1	XML namespaces	
45				URI space	
46			4.1.3	Media types	
47			4.1.4	Request headers	
48			4.1.5	Request query parameters	
49			4.1.6	Response headers	
50		4.2		l operations	
51				Common CRUD operations	
52		4.3	OVF su	pport	23
53	5	Mode	I		23
54		5.1	Resource	ce wrappers	23
55		5.2	Extensil	oility	. 24
56		5.3		rs	
57		5.4	Attribute	e constraints	25
58		5.5		pes and their serialization	
59			5.5.1	boolean	
60			5.5.2	dateTime	
61			5.5.3	duration	
62			5.5.4	integer	
63			5.5.5	string	
64			5.5.6	ref	
65			5.5.7	map	
66			5.5.8	structure	
67			5.5.9	byte[]	
68				URI	
69				Arrays	
70				Collections	
71				"Any" type	
 72		5.6		, .,,	
73		5.7	Relation	nship semantics	34
74		5.8		ons	
75		5.9		ive model formats	
76		5.10		Des	
77		0.10		Common attributes	
78		5.11		ce Metadata	
79		5.11		Attribute types	
80				Capabilities	
81				ResourceMetadata Collection	
82		5.12		ntry Point	
o∠ 83		J. 1Z			
ია 84		E 10		Operationsresources and relationships	
84 85		5.13		System	
იე 86				System Collection	
00			ე. 13.2	System Collection	04

87		5.13.3 System Template	
88		5.13.4 System Template Collection	70
89	5.14	Machine resources and relationships	71
90		5.14.1 Machine	72
91		5.14.2 Machine Collection	87
92		5.14.3 Machine Template	
93		5.14.4 Machine Template Collection	
94		5.14.5 Machine Configuration	
95		5.14.6 Machine Configuration Collection	
96		5.14.7 Machine Image	
97		5.14.8 Machine Image Collection	
98		5.14.9 Credential	
99		5.14.10 Credential Collection.	
100		5.14.11 Credential Template	
101		5.14.12 Credential Template Collection	
102	5 15	Volume resources and relationships	
103	0.10	5.15.1 Volume	
104		5.15.2 Volume Collection	
105		5.15.3 Volume Template	
106		5.15.4 Volume Template Collection	
107		5.15.5 Volume Configuration	
108		5.15.6 Volume Configuration Collection	
100		5.15.7 Volume Image	
110		5.15.8 Volume Image Collection	
111	5.16	Network resources and relationships	
112	5.10	5.16.1 Network	
113		5.16.2 Network Collection	
114		5.16.3 Network Template	
115		5.16.4 Network Template Collection	
116		5.16.5 Network Configuration	
117		5.16.6 Network Configuration Collection	
118		5.16.7 Network Port	
119		5.16.8 Network Port Collection	
120			
120		5.16.9 Network Port Template	
121			
122		5.16.11 Network Port Configuration	
-		5.16.12 Network Port Configuration Collection	
124		5.16.13 Address Collection	
125		5.16.14 Address Collection	
126		5.16.15 Address Template	
127		5.16.16 Address Template Collection	
128		5.16.17 Forwarding Group	
129		5.16.18 Forwarding Group Collection	
130		5.16.19 Forwarding Group Template	
131	E 47	5.16.20 Forwarding Group Template Collection	
132	5.17	Monitoring resources and relationships	
133		5.17.1 Job	
134		5.17.2 Job Collection	
135		5.17.3 Meter	
136		5.17.4 Meter Collection	
137		5.17.5 Meter Template	
138		5.17.6 Meter Template Collection	
139		5.17.7 Meter Configuration	
140		5.17.8 Meter Configuration Collection	
141		5.17.9 Event Log	
142		5.17.10 Event Log Collection	165

## DSP0263 Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol

143	5.17.11 Event Log Template	165
144	5.17.12 Event Log Template Collection	166
145	5.17.13 Event	
146	6 Security considerations	
147	ANNEX A (normative) OVF support in CIMI	
148	ANNEX B (informative) XML Schema	
149	ANNEX C (informative) Change log	
150		
151	Figures	
152	Figure 1 - Cloud Entry Point	45
153	Figure 2 - System resources	50
154	Figure 3 - Machine resources	72
155	Figure 4 - Volume resources	
156	Figure 5 - Network resources	
157	Figure 6 - Monitoring resources	
158		

**Forward** 159 The Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol 160 specification (DSP0263) was prepared by the DMTF Cloud Management Working Group. It defines a 161 logical model for the management of resources within the Infrastructure as a Service domain. This model 162 was developed to address the use cases outlined in the "Scoping Framework for Cloud Management 163 164 Models and Protocol Requirements" document. 165 DMTF is a not-for-profit association of industry members dedicated to promoting enterprise and systems 166 management and interoperability. **Acknowledgments** 167 168 The DMTF acknowledges the following individuals for their contributions to this document: 169 **Editors:** 170 Davis, Doug - IBM 171 Pilz, Gilbert - Oracle 172 **Contributors:** 173 Ali, Ghazanfar - ZTE Corporation 174 Andreou, Marios - Red Hat 175 Bankston, Keith - Microsoft Corporation 176 Bumpus, Winston - VMware Inc. 177 Burkhart, Nathan - Microsoft Corporation Carlson, Mark - Oracle 178 179 Carter. Steve - Novell Chu, Junsheng - ZTE Corporation 180 Cohen, Josh - Microsoft Corporation 181 Coleman, Derek - Hewlett-Packard Company 182 Crandall, John - Brocade Communications Systems 183 184 Davis, Doug - IBM 185 Davis, Jim - WBEM Solutions de la Iglesia, Fernando - Telefónica 186 Dempo, Hiroshi - NEC Corporation 187 188 Durand, Jacques - Fujitsu 189 Edery, Yigal - Microsoft Corporation 190 Ericson, George - EMC Evans, Colleen - Microsoft Corporation 191 192 Floeren, Norbert - Ericsson AB Freund, Robert - Hitachi, Ltd. 193 Galán, Fermín - Telefónica 194 195 Gopalan, Krishnan - Microsoft Corporation 196 Iwasa, Kazunori - Fujitsu Johnson, Mark - IBM 197 Khasnabish, Bhumip - ZTE Corporation 198 Kowalski, Vincent - BMC Software 199 200 Krishnaswamy, Ruby - France Telecom Group 201 Lamers, Lawrence - VMware Inc. 202 Lipton, Paul - CA Technologies

Livingston, James - NEC Corporation

Lubsey, Vince - Virtustream Inc.

- 205 Lutterkort, David Red Hat
- 206 Maciel, Fred Hitachi, Ltd.
- Maier, Andreas IBM
- 208 Malhotra, Ashok Oracle
- Mischkinsky, Jeff Oracle
- 210 Molina, Jesus Fujitsu
- Moscovich, Efraim CA Technologies
- Murray, Bryan Hewlett-Packard Company
- Neely, Steven Cisco
- Ogawa, Ryuichi NEC Corporation
- Parchem, John Microsoft Corporation
- Pardikar, Shishir Citrix Systems Inc.
- 217 Peñalvo, Miguel Telefónica
- 218 Pilz, Gilbert Oracle
- 219 Polo, Alvaro Telefónica
- 220 Ronco, Enrico Telecom Italia
- Rossini, Federico Telecom Italia
- 222 Rutkowski, Matthew IBM
- 223 Rutt, Tom Fujitsu
- Shah, Hemal Broadcom
- Shah, Nihar Microsoft Corporation
- Sill, Alan Texas Tech University
- Song, Zhexuan Huawei
- Song, Zhexuan Fujitsu
- 229 Waschke, Marvin CA Technologies
- Wells, Eric Hitachi, Ltd.
- Wheeler, Jeff Huawei
- Wiggers, Maarten Fujitsu
- 233 Winkler, Steve SAP AG
- Yu, Jack Oracle
- Zhang, Aaron Huawei
- 236 Zhang, HengLiang Huawei

## Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol

#### Scope 239 240 This specification describes the model and protocol for management interactions between a cloud Infrastructure as a Service (IaaS) Provider and the Consumers of an IaaS service. The basic resources of 241 242 laaS (machines, storage, and networks) are modeled with the goal of providing Consumer management 243 access to an implementation of laaS and facilitating portability between cloud implementations that support the specification. This document specifies a Representational State Transfer (REST)-style 244 protocol using HTTP. However, the underlying model is not specific to HTTP, and it is possible to map it 245 246 to other protocols as well. 247 CIMI addresses the management of the lifecycle of infrastructure provided by a Provider. CIMI does not extend beyond infrastructure management to the control of the applications and services that the 248 Consumer chooses to run on the infrastructure provided as a service by the Provider. Although CIMI may 249 be to some extent applicable to other cloud service models, such as Platform as a Service ("PaaS") or 250 Storage as a Service ("SaaS"), these uses are outside the design goals of CIMI. 251 252 1.1 Document structure 253 This document defines a model and a RESTful HTTP-based protocol. 254 The core REST patterns are defined first and, after each resource is defined, any HTTP-specific information for that resource will be specified. 255 1.2 Document versioning scheme 256 This document will adhere to the versioning scheme defined in clause 6.3 of DSP4004. 257 1.3 Typographical conventions 258 259 This specification uses the following conventions inside tables describing the resource data model: 260 Resource names, and any other name that is usable as a type (i.e., names of embedded structures as well as atomic types such as "integer", "string"), are in italic. 261 262 Attribute names are in regular font. Names that are just placeholders for actual names that may vary with each model instance, are 263 between < > (e.g., <componentTemplate>). 264 265 In addition, this specification uses the following syntax to define the serialization of resources: 266 Values in *italics* indicate data types instead of literal values. 267 Characters are appended to items to indicate cardinality: "?" (0 or 1) 268 "\*" (0 or more) 269

Vertical bars, "|", denote choice. For example, "a|b" means a choice between "a" and "b".

270271

"+" (1 or more)

237

- Parentheses, "(" and ")", are used to indicate the scope of the operators "?", "\*", "+" and "|".
- Ellipses (i.e., "...") indicate points of extensibility. Note that the lack of an ellipses does not mean no extensibility point exists, rather it is just not explicitly called out usually for the sake of brevity.

## 2 Normative references

- 277 The following referenced documents are indispensable for the application of this document. For dated or
- versioned references, only the edition cited (including any corrigenda or DMTF update versions) applies.
- 279 DMTF DSP0223, Generic Operations 1.0,
- 280 <a href="http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\_documents/DSP0223\_1.0.pdf">http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\_documents/DSP0223\_1.0.pdf</a>
- 281 DMTF DSP0243, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., Open Virtualization Format Specification
- 282 1.1.0, http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP0243 1.1.0.pdf
- 283 DMTF DSP0259, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface -
- 284 CIM Model (CIMI-CIM) 0.0.1, http://members.dmtf.org/apps/org/workgroup/cmwg/download.php/yyyy
- 285 DMTF DSP1001, Management Profile Specification Usage Guide 1.1,
- 286 <a href="http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\_documents/DSP1001\_1.1.pdf">http://www.dmtf.org/standards/published\_documents/DSP1001\_1.1.pdf</a>
- 287 DMTF DSP4004, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., DMTF Release Process 2.4.0,
- 288 <a href="http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4004\_2.4.0.pdf">http://www.dmtf.org/sites/default/files/standards/documents/DSP4004\_2.4.0.pdf</a>
- 289 DMTF DSP-ISXXXX, Distributed Management Task Force, Inc., Scoping Framework for Cloud
- 290 Management Models and Protocol Requirements 0.1.5,
- 291 <a href="http://members.dmtf.org/apps/org/workgroup/cmwg/download.php/56339/Cloud%20Management%20Fra">http://members.dmtf.org/apps/org/workgroup/cmwg/download.php/56339/Cloud%20Management%20Fra</a>
- 292 mework\_v015.doc

- 293 IANA HTTP Header Registry, http://www.iana.org/assignments/message-headers/perm-headers.html
- 294 IEC 80000-13:2008, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, Quantities and
- 295 units Part 13: Information science and technology, April 2008,
- 296 http://www.iso.org/iso/catalogue\_detail?csnumber=31898
- 297 IETF RFC2616, R. Fielding et al, Hypertext Transfer Protocol -- HTTP/1.1,
- 298 <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2616.txt</a>
- 299 IETF RFC2617, J. Franks et al, HTTP Authentication: Basic and Digest Access Authentication, June
- 300 1999, http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2617.txt
- 301 IETF RFC2246, T. Dierks and C. Allen, The TLS Protocol Version 1.0, January 1999,
- 302 <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2246.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc2246.txt</a>
- 303 IETF RFC3986, T.Berners-Lee et al, Uniform Resource Identifiers (URI): Generic Syntax, August 1998,
- 304 http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc3986.txt
- 305 IETF RFC4346, T. Dierks and E. Rescorla, The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.1, April
- 306 2006, http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4346.txt
- 307 IETF RFC4627, D. Crockford, The application/json Media Type for JavaScript Object Notation (JSON),
- 308 July 2006, http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc4627.txt
- 309 IETF RFC5246, T. Dierks and E. Rescorla, The Transport Layer Security (TLS) Protocol Version 1.2,
- 310 <a href="http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt">http://www.ietf.org/rfc/rfc5246.txt</a>

- 311 ISO 8601:20044, International Organization for Standardization, Geneva, Switzerland, Data elements and
- 312 interchange formats -- Information interchange - Representation of dates and times, March 2008,
- 313 http://www.iso.org/iso/iso catalogue/ catalogue tc/catalogue detail.htm?csnumber=40874
- 314 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Rules for the structure and drafting of International Standards,
- 315 http://isotc.iso.org/livelink/livelink.exe?func=ll&objld=4230456&objAction=browse&sort=subtype
- 316 ITU-T X.509, Telecommunication Standardization Sector of ITU, Information technology Open Systems
- 317 Interconnection The Directory: Public- key and attribute certificate frameworks, November 2008,
- 318 http://www.itu.int/rec/T-REC-X.509-200811-I
- 319 NIST Special Publication 800-145, Peter Mell and Timothy Grance, The NIST Definition of Cloud
- 320 Computing, Sept. 2011, <a href="http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-145/SP800-145.pdf">http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-145/SP800-145.pdf</a>
- 321 NIST Special Publication 500-292, Fang Liu, Jin Tong, Jian Mao, Robert Bohn, John Messina, Lee
- 322 Badger and Dawn Leaf, NIST Cloud Computing Reference Architecture, Sept. 2011,
- 323 http://collaborate.nist.gov/twiki-cloud-
- 324 computing/pub/CloudComputing/ReferenceArchitectureTaxonomy/NIST\_SP\_500-292\_-\_090611.pdf
- 325 NIST Special Publication 800-57, Elaine Barker et al, Recommendation for Key Management Part 1:
- 326 General (Revised), March 2007,
- 327 http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-57/sp800-57-Part1-revised2\_Mar08-2007.pdf
- 328 NIST Special Publication 800-131A, Elaine Barker and Allen Roginsky, *Transitions: Recommendation for*
- 329 Transitioning the Use of Cryptographic Algorithms and Key Lengths, January 2011,
- 330 <a href="http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-131A/sp800-131A.pdf">http://csrc.nist.gov/publications/nistpubs/800-131A/sp800-131A.pdf</a>
- Representational State Transfer, Roy Fielding, Doctoral dissertation, University of California, Architectural
- 332 Styles and the Design of Network-based Software Architectures (Chapter 5), 2000,
- 333 <a href="http://www.ics.uci.edu/~fielding/pubs/dissertation/rest\_arch\_style.htm">http://www.ics.uci.edu/~fielding/pubs/dissertation/rest\_arch\_style.htm</a>
- 334 XMLSchema Part 1, World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, H. Thompson, et al.,
- 335 Editors, XML Schema Part 1: Structures Second Edition, 28 October 2004,
- 336 <a href="http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/">http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-1/</a>
- 337 XMLSchema Part 2, World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) Recommendation, P. Biron, A. Malhotra,
- 338 Editors, XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes (Second Edition), 28 October 2004,
- 339 http://www.w3.org/TR/xmlschema-2/

## 340 3 Terms and definitions

- In this document, some terms have a specific meaning beyond the normal English meaning. Those terms
- 342 are defined in this clause.
- The terms "shall" ("required"), "shall not," "should" ("recommended"), "should not" ("not recommended"),
- "may," "need not" ("not required"), "can" and "cannot" in this document are to be interpreted as described
- in ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Annex H. The terms in parenthesis are alternatives for the preceding term,
- 346 for use in exceptional cases when the preceding term cannot be used for linguistic reasons. Note that
- 347 ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Annex H specifies additional alternatives. Occurrences of such additional
- 348 alternatives shall be interpreted in their normal English meaning.
- The terms "clause," "subclause," "paragraph," and "annex" in this document are to be interpreted as
- 350 described in ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2, Clause 5.
- 351 The terms "normative" and "informative" in this document are to be interpreted as described in ISO/IEC
- 352 <u>Directives, Part 2, Clause 3. In this document, clauses, subclauses, or annexes labeled "(informative)" do</u>
- not contain normative content. Notes and examples are always informative elements.

- The terms defined in <u>DSP4004</u>, <u>DSP0223</u>, and <u>DSP1001</u> apply to this document. The following additional
- 355 terms are used in this document.
- 356 **3.1**
- 357 authentication
- 358 The process of verifying a claim, made by a subject, that it should be allowed to act on behalf of a given
- 359 principal (person, service, etc.). Typical authentication mechanisms involve the use of
- 360 username/password combination or public/private key pairs.
- 361 **3.2**
- 362 authorization
- 363 (also known as Access Control) The process of verifying that an authenticated principal (person, service,
- etc.) has permission to perform certain operations (e.g., read, update) on specific resources.
- 365 **3.3**
- 366 cloud
- 367 Synonymous with "cloud computing" as defined in section 2 of the NIST Definition of Cloud Computing
- 368 [SP800-145].
- 369 **3.4**
- 370 Cloud Service Consumer
- 371 A category of actors that includes the Consumer Business Manager (who approves business and
- 372 financial expenditures for consumed services; accounts for used service instances; establishes business
- 373 relationships; sets up accounts, budget, and terms; etc.); the Consumer Service Administrator (who
- 374 requests service instances and changes to service instances; purchases services within the business
- 375 relationship; creates Service Users (including policies); allocates resources, such as computer and
- 376 storage; generates reports, such as usage; etc.); and Service Users (who use service instances provided
- 377 by a Cloud Service Provider). The term "Consumer" is used when the indicated action or activity could
- 378 involve one or more of the above actors. In cases where the distinction between the actors in this
- category is relevant, the more detailed term will be used.
- For purposes of comparison and alignment, it should be noted that a Cloud Service Consumer is
- equivalent to the "Cloud Consumer" actor defined in the NIST Reference Architecture [SP500-292].
- 382 **3.5**
- 383 Cloud Service Provider
- 384 A category of actors that includes the Service Operations Manager (who manages the technical
- 385 infrastructure required for providing cloud services; monitors and measures performance and utilization
- against SLAs; provides reports from monitoring and measurement; etc.); Service Business Manager (who
- offers all types of services developed by cloud service developers; accounts for services potentially
- offered by service Providers themselves and services offered on behalf of cloud service developers;
- establishes a portfolio of business relationships; and sets up accounts and terms for Consumers, etc.);
- 390 and Service Transition Manager (who enables a customer to use the cloud service, including
- 391 "onboarding", integration, and process adoption; defines and creates service offerings based on
- 392 Templates and Configurations that can be used by Consumers and are populated into the catalog; etc.).
- 393 The term "Provider" is used when the indicated action or activity could involve one or more of the above
- 394 actors. In cases where the distinction between the actors in the category is relevant, the more detailed
- 395 term will be used.
- 396 For purposes of comparison and alignment, it should be noted that a Cloud Service Provider is equivalent
- to the "Cloud Provider" actor defined in the NIST Reference Architecture [SP500-292].
- 398 **3.6**

- 399 configuration
- 400 A Configuration is a set of metadata, the values of which serve as the parameters of a discrete
- 401 conformation of a specific type of virtual resource. For example, a Machine Configuration may define a
- 402 Machine with the equivalent of a 2.66 GHz processor, 4 GB of memory, and 320 GB of local disk storage.
- 403 **3.7**
- 404 Infrastructure as a Service (laaS)
- 405 A cloud computing service model defined in section 2 of the NIST Definition of Cloud Computing [SP800-
- 406 <u>145</u>].
- 407 **3.8**
- 408 message confidentiality
- 409 A quality of a message that prevents anyone but the intended receiver(s) from viewing its contents.
- 410 **3.9**
- 411 message integrity
- 412 A quality of a message that allows a receiver of that message to determine whether the contents of the
- 413 message have been altered since its creation.
- 414 3.10

426

427

428

429

430

- 415 Template
- 416 A Template is the resource that represents the set of metadata and instructions used to instantiate
- 417 resources (e.g., a Machine Template is used to create Machines). Templates may aggregate other
- 418 metadata resources such as other Templates, Configurations and Images. For example, a Machine
- Template refers to a Machine Configuration and a Machine Image.
- 420 How a specific protocol mapping, or implementation, chooses to supply Templates as inputs to the
- 421 instantiation process may vary. However, some common patterns should be considered:
- 1. By reference allow Consumers to reference a Template (that exists as a resource in the Provider) as part of the instantiation operation.
- 424 2. By value allow Consumers to dynamically provide the Template information as part of the instantiation operation.
  - 3. Reference with overrides allow Consumers to reference a Template (that exists as a resource in the Provider) and provide additional values that override the attributes of that Template as part of the instantiation operation.

## 4 HTTP-Based protocol

## 4.1 Introduction

- 431 All operations are based on the *HyperText Transfer Protocol (HTTP)*, version 1.1 [RFC2616]. Each
- request is sent using an HTTP verb such as PUT, GET, DELETE, HEAD, or POST and includes a
- 433 message body in either JSON or XML format. Each response uses a standard HTTP status code, whose
- 434 semantics are interpreted in the context of the particular request that was made. Each resource in the
- 435 model has a MIME type that further contextualizes the payload of requests and responses.
- 436 Resources in the model are identified by URIs, and each resource's representation shall contain an "id"
- 437 attribute, of type URI, that acts as a "self pointer." This URI shall be unique within the context of the
- 438 Provider's implementation. Dereferencing (via an HTTP GET) the URI of an resource will yield a
- representation of the resource containing attributes and links to associated resources. To begin
- operations, a client shall know the URI to the main entry point of a Provider also known as the "Cloud
- 441 Entry Point" resource. All other resources within the environment shall then be discoverable via the

442 iterative following of links to associated resource within each resource retrieved.

## 4.1.1 XML namespaces

443

446

452

467

The following table lists the XML namespaces that are used in this specification. The choice of any namespace prefix is arbitrary and not semantically significant.

	Prefix XML Namespaces		Specification
ĺ	cimi http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1		This specification
	xs http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema		XML Schema Part2

## 4.1.2 URI space

- While URIs returned by Providers are to be treated as opaque by Consumers, and Consumers shall not
- 448 make assumptions about the layout of the URIs or the structures of the URIs for the resources, Consumer
- may augment URIs with any well-defined guery parameters that are supported by the Provider as defined
- in clause 4.1.5. Providers shall not use the CIMI-defined query parameter reserved namespace (i.e.,
- 451 names starting with "CIMI").

## 4.1.3 Media types

- 453 In this specification, resource and response representations are encoded either in JSON, as specified in
- 454 RFC4627 or in XML. When serialized in JSON, the media-type for CIMI resources shall be
- "application/json." When serialized in XML the media-type shall be "application/xml."
- In the JSON serialization of CIMI representations sent by Providers there shall be an additional attribute
- on the root object called "resourceURI" that will contain the unique URI that is associated with the type of
- 458 CIMI resource being serialized. This attribute is optional for Consumers to include. When included, this
- 459 attribute's value shall match the "typeURI" attribute of the corresponding ResourceMetadata resource
- 460 (see clause 5.11), if ResourceMetadata is supported. This value shall also be equivalent to the wrapping
- element of the XML serialization; in other words, the namespace of the wrapper element concatenated a
- 462 "/" and then its localName.
- 463 The server implementation shall provide representations of all resources available in both JSON and XML
- as specified herein. The client implementation may thus use either JSON or XML in requests with any
- 465 server implementation, and may request a specific serialization using server-driven content negotiation
- 466 (using the Accept request header).

## 4.1.4 Request headers

- This specification uses general-header, request-header, and entity-header headers as defined in
- 469 RFC2616 in request messages to provide metadata about the message. Applications using messages
- defined in this specification shall use headers consistent with the requirements of RFC2616.
- In addition to headers defined in <u>RFC2616</u>, request messages may include a header defined by this
- 472 specification to indicate the set of allowable versions of the CIMI API that the server shall use to process
- 473 the message.
- 474 CIMI-Specification-Version = "CIMI-Specification-Version" ": " api-version (s)
- 475 For example:
- 476 CIMI-Specification-Version=1.0
- The header allows for a list of api-version values to be specified (separated by commas) and to be
- 478 presented in descending order according to the client's preference. When more than one value is present
- 479 the server shall choose the preferred one from those versions of the specification to process the

- 480 message. Clients including more than one value are indicating that any of the specified values are 481 acceptable.
- 482 Per <u>DSP4004</u>, the "api-version" string is made up of three parts: m.n.u (major.minor.update). When
- present in this header, it shall include at least the major and minor (m.n) version numbers. It may also 483
- include the "update" portion of the version if necessary. Absence of the "update" portion of the "api-484
- 485 version" string implies that any "update" version of that major.minor version of the specification is
- 486 acceptable to the client.
- 487 If the server is unable to support any of the specified versions, it shall generate a fault and not process
- 488 the message. Absence of this header indicates that the server may choose any version of this
- specification to process the message. 489

## 4.1.5 Request query parameters

- 491 Providers may choose to include query parameters as part of the URIs returned to Consumers.
- 492 Consumers shall include those guery parameters when sending messages to those URIs. If Providers
- choose to define guery parameters care should be taken to avoid conflicts with CIMI defined guery 493
- 494 parameters.

490

- 495 To modify the behavior of the Provider when processing request messages, Consumers may augment
- request URIs as described in the following clauses. 496
- 497 Unsupported, or unknown, query parameters shall be silently ignored by Providers. Consumer may
- 498 examine the CloudEntryPoint's capabilities to determine whether support of these query parameters is
- 499 enabled.

500

501

502 503

504

505

506

507

## 4.1.5.1 Filtering collections

When retrieving the representation of a collection, Consumers may include the \$filter query parameter to reduce the number of entries of the collection that are returned based on the data within the entries of the collection. The \$filter parameter shall be of the form:

```
?$filter=expression
```

Where "expression" represents a mathematical expression denoting how the top-level attributes of the resources within the collection shall be filtered. The expression is defined by the following EBNF grammar:

```
508
            Filter
                     ::= AndExpr ( 'or' Filter ) * ;
            AndExpr ::= Comp ( 'and' AndExpr ) *
509
510
            Comp
                       ::= Attribute Op Value
                       | Value Op Attribute
511
512
                        | '(' Filter ')'
               ::= '<' | '<=' | '=' | '>=' | '>' | '!='
513
            Op
            Attribute ::= ? resource attribute name ?
514
515
                        | PropExpr
           Value ::=IntValue | DateValue | StringValue | BoolValue
516
517
            IntValue ::= /[0-9]+/
            DateValue ::= ? as defined by XML Schema ?
518
519
            StringValue ::= "..." | '...'
520
            BoolValue ::= 'true' | 'false'
521
            PropExpr ::= 'property[' StringValue ']' Op StringValue
```

- 522 Where "PropExpr" is used to find resources that contain a property with a certain key/value combination.
- Where the "key" is the "StringValue" within the square brackets ([]) and the "value" is the "StringValue" 523
- 524 after the "Op". The resource shall be considered to satisfy the search criteria if any of the properties in the
- 525 resources match the specified "PropExpr".
- 526 Each of these shall be percent encoded in the URL as appropriate.

The choice of which operator (including 'and' and 'or') is limited based on the type of the value and attribute. The following describes the allowable operators:

```
'or', 'and': Boolean value/attribute
'<', '<=', '=', '>=', '!=': Integer and date value/attribute
'=', '!=': String value/attribute
```

Consumer may include multiple filters within a single URI. Provider shall treat multiple filters as a series of "and" expressions where an entry of the collection shall only be included in the response message if it satisfies all of the filter expressions specified.

## Examples:

527

528

532

533 534

535

536

537

538

539

543

544

545

546

547

548

549

550

551

552 553

554

555 556

557

558

559

560 561

562

563

564 565 In the following examples the following sample base URIs are used:

- /machines is the URI to the Machines Collection
- /machines/123 is the URI to a Machine
  - /machines/123/disks is the URI to the DiskCollection of a Machine
- /machines/123/volumes is the URI to the MachineVolumeCollection of a Machine

To filter the "Machines Collection" so that just Machines with a "name" attribute of "mine" are returned, the following filter would be used:

```
GET /machines?filter=name='mine'
```

To filter a "DiskCollection" of a Machine so that just Disks with a format of "ntfs" are returned, the following filter would be used:

```
GET /machines/123/disks?filter=format='ntfs'
```

When \$filter is used, the collection's "count" attribute shall contain the number of resources matching the filter expression.

## 4.1.5.2 Subsetting Collections

When retrieving the representation of a collection, Consumers may include query parameters to subset the number of entities of the collection that are returned. While the previous clause discussed how to perform a filter over the data within the collection, this clause uses ordinal position within the collection to achieve the desired reduction.

This specification defined two query parameters that, when used, shall indicate the first and last ordinal positions of the entities within the collection that are returned. The query parameters shall be of the form:

```
?$first=number
?$last=number
```

Where "\$first" indicates the (1-based) ordinal position of the first entity of the collection to return. And "\$last" indicates the (1-based) ordinal position of the last entity of the collection to return. Consumer are not required to use both at the same time. When \$first is specified but \$last is not, then the implied value for \$last shall be the ordinal position of the last entity in the collection. Conversely, when \$last is specified but \$first is not, the implied value for \$first shall be 1.

When either \$first or \$last are specified, and a filter expression (as defined in clause 4.1.5.1) is also specified, then the filter expression shall be performed first and then the ordinal constraints of \$first and \$last shall be applied.

## 4.1.5.3 Subsetting resources

The \$select query parameter may be used to specify a subset of a resource to be acted upon. This has the semantic equivalence of referencing a different resource whose attributes are a subset of the original resource. The format of a \$select query parameter is:

```
?$select=attributeName, ...
```

The value of the \$select query parameter shall be a comma separated list of top-level attribute names of the resource. Any attribute name erroneously appearing in the list that is not part of the resource shall be ignored by the Provider. An attribute name of "\*" is equivalent to specifying all of the attributes of the resource. Any attribute name explicitly appearing more than once in a URI shall have its second (and subsequent) appearances ignored.

The \$select query parameter may appear more than once in a URI that is semantically equivalent to all of the attribute names appearing as values of a single \$select query parameter. For example:

```
?$select=name&$select=state
```

579 is equivalent to:

566

567

568

569

570

571

572

573

574

575 576

577

578

580

583

584 585

588

589

590 591

592

593

594

595

596 597

598

599

600

601

```
?$select=name, state
```

The order of attribute names in the \$select query parameter is not relevant for serialization purposes. The attributes will be serialized per the serialization rules/order as specified by the resource definition.

For example, to subset the list of Machine attributes being acted upon to just the "name" and "description", the following query parameter would be used:

```
?$select=name, description
```

See clause 4.2.1.3.1 for more information on the impact of using this query parameter when updating a resource.

When \$select is used in the URI for a collection resource, the subsettings applies to the attributes of the entities of the collection rather than to the collection resource itself. For example, when retrieving the DiskCollection, the following query paremeter:

```
?$select=id, format
```

would return a collection of the Disks associated with a Machine but each entity of the collection would just have the "id" and "format" attributes and nothing else, not even the "operations" or "id" attributes.

## 4.1.5.4 Expanding references

The \$expand query parameter may be used during the retrieval of a resource to specify which of the top-level "reference" attributes of a resource will be "expanded". To "expand" a reference means that the attributes of the resource being referenced shall be included in the serialization of that attribute. This feature allows for a more optimized retrieval of resources.

The serialization shall be performed as follows:

## JSON serialization:

```
"name": { "href": string }
```

shall be expanded to be:

XML serialization:

607

608

615

617

618 619

620

621

624

625 626

627

628 629

630

631

635

636

637

639

640

641

642

643

644 645

646 647

648

649

```
<name href="xs:anyURI"/>
```

shall be expanded to be:

Note that in the XML case the nested elements shall not contain the wrapper element of the referenced resource (e.g. <Machine> in the case of a reference to a Machine resource).

The format of a \$expand query parameter shall be:

```
?$expand=attributeName,...
```

The value of the \$expand query parameter is a comma separated list of attribute names. Any attribute name erroneously appearing in the list that is not part of the resource, or is not a reference, shall be ignored by the Provider. An attribute name of "\*" is equivalent to specifying all of the attributes. Any attribute name explicitly appearing more than once in a URI shall have its second (and subsequent) appearances ignored.

The \$expand query parameter may appear more than once in a URI, which is semantically equivalent to all of the attribute names appearing as values of a single \$expand query parameter.

When resource being retrieved is a collection, the attribute names listed in the \$expand shall apply to the attributes of the entities within the collection. For example, specifying:

```
?$expand=volumes
```

when retrieving the Machine Collection shall have the same net effect as applying the "expand" semantics to the specified attribute ("volumes" in this example) of each Machine within the collection. To be clear, \$expand acts on the attributes of the resources in the collection, not on the wrapping collection resource itself.

## 4.1.6 Response headers

As defined in <u>RFC2616</u>, this specification uses general-header, response-header, and entity-header headers in response messages to provide metadata about the message. Applications that use messages defined in this specification shall use headers consistent with the IANA HTTP Header Registry.

In addition to headers defined in <u>RFC2616</u>, response messages shall include a header defined by this specification to indicate the version of the CIMI API that the server used to process the message.

```
CIMI-Specification-Version = "CIMI-Specification-Version" ":" api-version
```

638 See clause 4.1.4 for more details on this header.

Additionally, if the server supports the Job resource, response messages shall include a header defined by this specification to indicate the URI for the job created to process the associated request message.

```
CIMI-Job-URI = "CIMI-Job-URI" ":" string
```

In cases where an error occurs during the processing of a request, the Provider shall include a representation of a Job resource describing the status of the failed operation. This representation of a Job shall be included even in cases where the Provider does not normally support Job resources to ensure that Consumers are provided with sufficient information, in a consistent manner, as to the reason for the failure regardless of whether the Provider supports Jobs. When Jobs are not supported in general, any of the references in the Job representation (e.g., "id" or the "href" for nestedJobs) shall be empty paths (i.e., "") and the "nestedJobs" array shall be expanded (see 4.1.5.4) to inline the representation of the pseudo subordinate Jobs.

## 4.2 Protocol operations

This clause defines the set of common HTTP operations that a Provider might expose. At its core there are four basic CRUD (Create, Read, Update, and Delete) operations. The manner in which these are used is consistent across all resources within the model; therefore, their use is defined once and is to be applied consistently. Some resources support specialized operations that do not fit well into a CRUD style of operation and those will all follow a similar high-level pattern but each operation is allowed to have slight variations to accommodate its specific needs. The specifics of these special operations are detailed within the clause that defines the resource.

When appropriate some of the resource representations will include an "operations" attribute. Providers shall only include the "operations" attribute when the specified operations are accessible to the current client for that particular resource. This situation means that based on many factors (e.g., authorization rights of the clients, current state of the resource, etc.), a different set of "operations" shall be returned on each serialization of the resource. Each operation shall include a "rel" and an "href" field. The "rel" field will uniquely identify the operation name (e.g., "add", "edit"), while the "href" field is the URI to which the operation's request message shall be sent. Note that the "href" field's URI may be different from the URI of the resource itself. The "operations" attribute shall be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

## XML serialization:

```
<Resource xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
  <operation rel="xs:anyURI" href="xs:anyURI"/> *
  </Resource>
```

For example, the "edit" operation would appear as:

## JSON serialization:

## XML serialization:

```
<Resource xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
  <operation rel="edit" href="<editURI>I"/>
  </Resource>
```

Additional "rel" values may be defined by Providers; however, they shall be fully qualified URIs and not relative URIs.

## 4.2.1 Common CRUD operations

Each of the resources supported by this protocol will adhere to the interaction patterns defined in the following clauses. Clause 4.3 defines resource specific information such as the serialization of each resource's properties and which specific actions are supported.

## 4.2.1.1 Creating a new resource

To create a new instance of a resource type, an HTTP POST request is sent to a designated "addURI" for that resource type. In many cases, the Collection resource that maintains, or groups, all instances of that

resource type will include an "add" operation. The "add" operation references the "addURI" that is to be used.

The request shall be of the following form:

696

705

706

707

708

709

718

719 720

721

722

723

724

725

726 727

728

729

730

731

732733

734 735

736

740

```
697
698
699
Host: <hostname>
699
Accept: application/(json|xml)
700
Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
701
Content-Length: <length>
702
CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0 ?
703
704

<a href="mailto:septa;"><serialization of request to create a new resource></a>
```

During the process of creating the resource, depending on the resource type, the Provider may set the state of the new resource to a value of "CREATING".

Many of the create requests are defined such that a Template of the new resource is passed in. These create requests allow for the Template to be passed in "by-reference" or "by-value." For example, creating a new Machine looks like this:

```
710
             <MachineCreate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
711
              <name> xs:string </name> ?
712
              <description> xs:string </description> ?
713
              property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
714
              <machineTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
715
                ... template attributes ... ?
716
              </machineTemplate>
717
            </MachineCreate>
```

Creating a new Machine can be done by including a reference to a MachineTemplate in the HTTP body of the request message, or the individual attributes of the MachineTemplate itself could be included in the message (as denoted by the "... template attributes ..." text in the above example). The same applies for nested attributes. When the information is passed by-value the Provider may choose to create instances of those nested resources but they shall be temporal in nature. The Provider shall not expose those instances to the Consumer and they shall not be included in any query results back to the Consumer.

When the request to create a new resource allows for a reference to a Template to be included, Consumer may include some of the Template's attributes "by-value". In this case the Provider shall use the "by-value" attributes as override values of any attributes specified within the referenced Template. Consumer may erase any Template attributes by specifying either

```
"attribute": null
```

for the attribute in the JSON serialization, or

```
<attribute/>
```

in the XML serialization for that attribute. This overriding mechanism shall only be used on immediate toplevel attributes of the Template, and shall not be used to override any sub-attributes.

Note that the "name" and "description" attributes of the Template should not be included when passing the Template attributes by-value. Because those values are defining the name and description of the Template, not of the new resource being created, and because the Template is never persisted within the Provider, including these attributes would serve no purpose.

Some of the create requests allow for configuration type of resources to be passed by-reference or byvalue as well - e.g. Credential on a Machine create operation. The processing rules defined above applies in those cases as well.

If the operation succeeds, the response shall be of the following form:

```
741 HTTP/1.1 201 Created
```

```
T42
Location: <location>
T43
Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
Content-Length: <length> ?
CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0
T46
T47

**cerialization of new resource> ?
```

If <serialization of new resource> is present, the Content-Type and Content-Length headers shall both be present.

## 4.2.1.2 Retrieving a representation of a resource

- 751 To retrieve a representation of resource, an HTTP GET request is sent to the resource's URI.
- The request shall be of the following form:

750

764

765

766

767 768

772

773

774775

784

757 If the operation succeeds, the response shall be of the following form:

```
758
HTTP/1.1 200 OK
759
Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
Content-Length: <length>
761
CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0
762
763

<a href="mailto:specification-version">specification-version</a>: 1.0
```

## 4.2.1.3 Updating a resource

To update a resource's state, an HTTP PUT request containing the complete, updated representation is sent to a designated "editURI" for that resource type. In many cases, this "editURI" will be the same as the URI of resource itself. Retrieving the resource representation shall include an "edit" operation, which contains the "editURI" that is to be used, if the requester is allowed to modify the resource.

769 While processing a PUT request, if the server detects that an attempt is being made to update a read-770 only, or immutable, attribute, it shall silently ignore that attribute update request and shall not generate an 771 error. This rule applies to resource partial updates as well.

Because of potential conflicts that might occur due to multiple concurrent updates, Consumers should use the partial update mechanism, defined in 4.2.1.3.1, to reduce the chances of mistakenly updating attributes with out-of-date data.

The request shall be of the following form:

If the operation succeeds, the response shall be of the following form:

```
785
786
Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
787
Content-Length: <length>?
788
CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0
```

791 If <serialization of updated resource> is present, the Content-Type and Content-Length headers shall both be present.

## 4.2.1.3.1 Partial updates to a resource

793

794

795

796 797

798

809

821

826

830

831

832

To update only certain top-level attributes of a resource, a Consumer may include only the altered attributes in the representation of the resource within the HTTP request body. When this request is made, the URI to the resource shall include the attributes to be modified as a comma separated list of query parameters; in other words, the URI shall be of the form:

```
http://example.com/resource?$select=attribute1,attribute2,...
```

Only the attributes listed in the URI's query parameters shall be modified; attributes not listed in the URI shall not be directly modified by the request. Note that this circumstance does not preclude the modification of one attribute causing side-effects that result in the modification of an attribute not listed in the query parameters.

Any attribute listed in the URI but not included within the HTTP request body shall be reset to a resource specific value (e.g., removed).

From an HTTP perspective, the updated subsetted resource is a distinct one. The semantics of a normal HTTP PUT are adhered to; it is a complete replacement update of the specified resource. From the Consumer's perspective, the partial update is interpreted and executed by the Cloud Service Provider, and some part of the resource is changed.

The following sample request updates just the name and description attributes of a Machine:

```
810
             PUT /machines/myMachine?$select=name, description HTTP/1.1
811
             Host: <hostname>
812
             Accept: application/xml
813
             Content-Type: application/xml
814
             Content-Length: < length>
815
             CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0
816
817
             <Machine>
818
               <name>My New Machine</name>
819
             </Machine>
```

820 The "name" attribute is set to "My New Machine" and the "description" attribute is erased.

## 4.2.1.4 Deleting a resource

To delete a resource, an HTTP DELETE request is sent to a designated "deleteURI" for that resource type. In many cases, this "deleteURI" will be the same as the URI of resource itself. Retrieving the resource representation shall include a "delete" operation, which contains the "deleteURI" that is to be used, if the requester is allowed to delete the resource.

The request shall be of the following form:

```
827 DELETE <deleteURI> HTTP/1.1
828 Host: <hostname>
829 CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0 ?
```

During the process of deleting the resource, depending on the resource type, the Provider may set the state of the resource to a value of "DELETING".

If the operation succeeds, the response shall be of the following form:

```
HTTP/1.1 200 OK CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0
```

## 4.2.1.5 Other operations

835

853

854

855

856 857

858

859 860

861

862

863

864

865

866

867

868

869

870

871

872

873

874

875

876 877

878

879

- While some modifications to the resources in the model can be done via a simple update (PUT) operation
- to the resource's "editURI", sometimes a more complex set of actions need to be taken. In these cases,
- the operations will be modeled as HTTP POSTs to the operation specific URI of the resource.
- For each of the resources that define additional operations, a description of the HTTP request and response bodies will be provided. However, the general HTTP interaction will be as described below.
- The request shall be of the following form:

```
842
POST <operationLinkURI> HTTP/1.1
843
Host: <hostname>
844
Accept: application/(json|xml)
845
Content-Type: application/(json|xml)
846
Content-Length: <length>
847
CIMI-Specification-Version: 1.0
848
849
<serialization of request to perform some action>
```

- The form of the response will vary depending on the operation and will be defined by the operation itself.
- Note that the definition of the "Create" operation (see clause 4.2.1.1) follows this same pattern. It is just called out for ease of reference.

## 4.2.1.6 Synchronous operations

If a Provider supports the Job resource, each incoming PUT, DELETE, POST request shall result in a Job resource being created and an absolute URI reference to that Job resource shall be returned back to the client via the CIMI-Job-URI HTTP Header in the HTTP response message:

```
CIMI-Job-URI: <uri-to-Job>
```

In this case, the requested operation shall be complete and the Job URI shall point to a completed Job. If the Job is not complete, the server shall return a 202 and follow the instructions for Asynchronous operations.

## 4.2.1.7 Asynchronous operations

In some cases, an operation requested by the client may take an undetermined amount of time to complete. For example, creating a new Machine or starting an existing Machine, may take a relatively long time to complete. In these cases, it is not practical to complete these operations within a reasonable HTTP request timeout interval, so the Provider shall return an HTTP "202 Accepted" response code.

As with synchronous operations, if a Provider supports the Job resource, it shall create a Job resource for the incoming request and return a reference to that Job resource back to the client via the CIMI-Job-URI HTTP Header in the HTTP response message. Additionally, in the case of a "202 Accepted" response code, the Provider may also return any of the following in the HTTP response body:

- a representation of the Job resource, if one was created. If the request did not include the Job
  MIME type in the HTTP Accept header, the encoding style (json vs xml) of the response should
  match the encoding style of the request message.
- a partial representation of the response message as if the operation were a synchronous operation. For example, when creating a new Machine the response message may include a partial representation of the new Machine in the response message. The list of attributes of the resource that are returned will be implementation specific and based upon how much information is available at the time the response message is generate, but it shall be consistent with the definition of the full resource representation. In the case of a create operation, the Provider may also include an HTTP Location header referencing the "to be created" resource if it is known.

- an empty response body.
- Note that the decision as to whether any particular operation will be synchronous or asynchronous is at
- the server's discretion.

883

899

## 4.3 OVF support

- The Open Virtualization Format (OVF) Specification describes an open, secure, portable, efficient, and
- 885 extensible format for the packaging and distribution of software to be run in virtual machines. OVF
- 886 support in CIMI allows an OVF package to be used to create CIMI management resources by importing
- the package. Additionally, CIMI management resources can be exported into an OVF package. The
- actual support for the OVF package will typically be provided by a hypervisor being managed by the CIMI
- 889 provider. The import of an OVF package exposes CIMI specific constructs and parameters as a result of
- the import without altering the original OVF package. Thus the CIMI resources that are created as a result
- of the import form a "View" of what the hypervisor did; however, other (non-CIMI mapped) information
- from the OVF package may have been used by the hypervisor in its import. This other information is
- 893 implementation dependent and is not further touched upon by this standard.
- 894 An OVF package can support single virtual machines (VMs) corresponding to a single CIMI Machine or
- 895 Machine Template (see clause 5.14.1) or may also support a complex hierarchy of VMs and their related
- resources corresponding to a CIMI System or System Template (see clause 5.13.1) and related CIMI
- management resources.
- 898 OVF Support is covered in more detail in ANNEX A.

## 5 Model

- 900 This model assumes that a business relationship has already been established between the Consumer
- and the Provider. This relationship may include financial terms, creating separately administered clouds
- 902 that the consuming organization is paying for, and the establishment of authentication credentials to
- 903 access the administrative entry point for each cloud. The scope of this model is one separately
- 904 administered cloud.
- 905 The CIMI model is described here by using a tabular representation. It is inspired from Entity-Relationship
- 906 modeling, where each entity is modeling a significant cloud resource for which independent access and
- 907 manipulation is expected. Relationships between resources use a referential mechanism based on
- 908 unique identifiers that is expected to be already supported by the implementation environment and
- 909 protocol (e.g., URIs for HTTP).
- 910 The model is self-describing and allows for querying its own metadata, e.g., to discover which extensions
- 911 have been implemented. The model is also extensible in different ways (see clause 5.1).
- 912 Along with this model, a serialization of its entities is defined (both in XML and JSON).
- 913 An alternative UML diagram representation is provided for each major group of resources

## 914 **5.1 Resource wrappers**

- 915 The serialization of resource instances in the model will follow these conventions. Consider the
- 916 serialization of a resource named "MyResource":
- 917 JSON serialization:
- 918 The resource is serialized as an object wrapping all its attributes, but without a wrapper name. The
- 919 resource includes an "resourceURI" with a URI for the type of resource being serialized. For example:

```
920 { "resourceURI": "http://example.com/MyResource", 921 "attribute": "value"
```

922

923

924

925

926

927

928

939

940

941

942

943

944

945

946

947

951

952

953

956

960

#### XML serialization:

}

The resource is serialized as an element with name equal to the Resource name; for example:

```
<MyResource xmlns="http://example.com">
  <attribute> value </attribute>
</MyResource>
```

## 5.2 Extensibility

- There are two types of extensibility mechanisms defined by the CIMI model; one is intended for use by Consumers whilst the other is to be used by Providers.
- The first allows for a CIMI Consumer to add additional data to a resource. Each resource in the CIMI model has an attribute called "properties." Consumers, when creating or updating a resource, may store any name/value pair in the "properties" attribute. CIMI Providers shall store and return these values to the Consumer. There is no obligation for the Provider to understand or take any action based on these values; they are there for the Consumer's convenience. Providers shall not add elements to this
- 936 "properties" attribute.
- The second type of extensibility mechanism allows for Provider defined extensions and this specification includes the ResourceMetadata resource for this purpose. ResourceMetadata may be used to:
  - Express constraints on the existing CIMI defined resource attributes (e.g., express a maximum for the 'cpu' attribute of the MachineConfiguration resource)
  - Introduce new attributes for CIMI defined resources together with any constraints governing these (e.g., a new 'location' attribute for the Volume resource that takes values from a defined set of strings)
  - Introduce new operations for any of the CIMI defined resources (e.g., define a new 'compress' operation for the Volume resource)
  - Express any Provider specific capabilities or features (e.g., the length of time that a Job resource will be retained after Job completion and before this is deleted).
- It is recommended that Providers use the ResourceMetadata resource to advertise these attributes, operations, and capabilities along with any constraints that might need to be understood by Consumers.
- 950 The ResourceMetadata resource is defined in clause 5.11.

## 5.3 Identifiers

- All identifiers (e.g., resource names, attributes, operations, parameter names) defined by this specification, or defined via an extension, shall adhere to the following:
- Identifier names shall be treated as case sensitive.
- Identifier names shall only use the following set of characters:
  - Uppercase ASCII (U+0041 through U+005A)
- 957 o Lowercase ASCII (U+061 through U+007A)
- 958 o Digits (U+0030 through U+0039)
- 959 o Underscore (U+005F)
  - Identifier names shall not start with a Digit (U+0030 through U+0039).

#### 5.4 Attribute constraints 961 962 Each attribute of the resources in the CIMI model is augmented by a set of "Constraints" that further 963 qualify the attribute being defined. For each attribute there is a Provider and a Consumer set of 964 constraints because each might differ. The following describes the possible "Constraints." 965 support optional: 966 This constraint indicates that support for this attribute is optional. If supported, Providers should advertise 967 its support via ResourceMetadata. When a Provider receives a message containing an unknown or 968 unsupported attribute, it shall reject the request. When a Consumer receives a message containing an 969 unknown or unsupported attribute, it shall silently ignore the attribute. However, Consumers are required 970 to include those attributes in messages sent back to the Provider. Note in these cases the Consumer is 971 not required to understand or process the unsupported attribute, merely echo it back to the Provider. 972 Non-empty Consumer supported writeable (i.e., read-write and write-only) attributes shall always be 973 included as part of the resource representation sent from Consumers to Providers, including create 974 requests. 975 Non-empty Provider supported attributes shall always be included as part of the resource representation 976 sent from Providers to Consumers. 977 support mandatory: 978 This constraint indicates that support for this attribute is required by compliant implementations. When 979 present on a nested attribute, this attribute is required to be supported only if the parent attribute is 980 supported. 981 Non-empty mandatory writeable (i.e., read-write and write-only) attributes shall always be included as part of the resource representation sent from Consumers to Providers - including create requests. 982 983 Non-empty Provider mandatory attributes shall always be included as part of the resource representation sent from Providers to Consumers. 984 985 immutable: 986 This Provider constraint indicates that the attribute, once set, shall never change for the lifetime of the resource. 987 988 mutable: 989 This Provider constraint indicates that the attribute may be modified. Providers shall always have the 990 ability to modify these attributes. Whether Consumers have the ability to modify these attributes will be 991 indicated by the read-only, read-write, and write-only constraints. 992 read-only: 993 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be retrieved but not updated by Consumers. 994 Read-only attributes are not required to appear in the serialization of resources in create or update 995 request messages. If present, they shall be silently ignored by the Provider. Read-only attributes shall 996 appear in the serialization of resources sent from Providers. 997 read-write: 998 This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be retrieved and/or updated by Consumers. 999 Read-write attributes shall appear in the serialization of resources sent to and from Providers. Providers

ResourceMetadata.

1000

1001

may further constrain whether Consumers can update these attributes and should indicate this via

1002	write-only:
1003 1004 1005 1006	This Consumer constraint indicates that the attribute may be updated by Consumers but are not retrievable by Consumers, typically for security reasons. Write-only attributes shall appear in the serialization of resources sent to Providers but shall never appear in the serialization of resources sent from Providers.
1007	5.5 Data types and their serialization
1008 1009 1010 1011 1012 1013	Unless specifically asked to not include certain attributes in the resource representation, the absence of an attribute in the representation means that the attribute has no value (i.e., is undefined); meaning there is no notion of an attribute having an implied value. Note that a client cannot distinguish (from just looking at the returned representation) whether a particular attribute is not supported from one that does not exist. Likewise, an absent attribute from a resource representation as the input to an update operation means that the Consumer is requesting that the Provider remove that attribute.
1014	The following describes the data types and values that are used within the model definition tables.
1015	5.5.1 boolean
1016 1017	A value as defined by xs:boolean per XML Schema – Part 2, with the exception that the only allowable values are either "true" or "false." The value is case sensitive.
1018	When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: boolean
1019	When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:boolean
1020	5.5.2 dateTime
1020 1021 1022 1023	5.5.2 dateTime  A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.
1021 1022	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the
1021 1022 1023	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.
1021 1022 1023 1024	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string
1021 1022 1023 1024 1025	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string  When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:dateTime
1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string  When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:dateTime  5.5.3 duration  A value as defined by xs:duration per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the
1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string  When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:dateTime  5.5.3 duration  A value as defined by xs:duration per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.
1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string  When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:dateTime  5.5.3 duration  A value as defined by xs:duration per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string
1021 1022 1023 1024 1025 1026 1027 1028 1029 1030 1031	A value as defined by xs:dateTime per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string  When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:dateTime  5.5.3 duration  A value as defined by xs:duration per XML Schema – Part 2. Any constraints on the specific ranges allowed for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.  When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string  When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:duration

When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:integer

- 1038 **5.5.5 string**
- 1039 A value as defined by xs:string per XML Schema Part 2. Any constraints on this type for any particular
- 1040 attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the metadata
- discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.
- 1042 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string
- 1043 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:string
- 1044 **5.5.6 ref**
- 1045 A reference to another resource.
- 1046 References allow for Consumers to navigate to resources. By starting at the Cloud Entry Point and
- following the references that appear in the retrieved resources, Consumers will be able to recursively
- 1048 discover and navigate to all other resources.
- 1049 As a general rule, when an attribute is of type "ref", its value will be held by an attribute named "href"
- 1050 (both in JSON and XML).
- 1051 JSON serialization:
- 1052 In the JSON serialization the "href" property appears as of type "string." When an attribute is of type "ref",
- the name of this attribute will appear as a key, with the "href" property as it a nested value. For example,
- a resource attribute "myvolume" of type "ref" is serialized as:
- 1055 "myvolume": { "href": string }
- 1056 XML serialization:
- In the XML serialization the "href" attribute appears as type "xs:anyURI." When an attribute is of type "ref," the name of this attribute will appear as name of an XML element with the "href" property as an
- 1059 (XML) attribute. For example, a resource attribute "myvolume" of type "ref" is serialized as:
- 1060 <myvolume href="xs:anyURI"/>
- 1062 References in both JSON and XML have an extensibility point that allows for additional information (such
- as the target resource to be included "by value") if supported. For convenience the JSON and XML
- 1064 representations, as shown above, exclude the implicit extensibility points that would allow for the
- attributes of the target resource to be included if desired. So, more accurately the above representations
- 1066 might be written as follows:
- 1067 For JSON:

- 1068 "myvolume": { "href": string, ... }
- 1069 and in XML:
- 1070 <myvolume href="xs:anyURI"> xs:any\* </myvolume>
- However, for brevity the extensibility points are excluded in the serialization of the resources.
- 1072 **5.5.7 map**
- 1073 A list of key/value pairs. The same "key" shall not be used more than once within an attribute. The "key" is
- 1074 case sensitive.

## 5.5.8 structure

Attributes of this type are complex attributes made up of a set of nested attributes. For each attribute of this type there will be an additional table defining those nested attributes.

A nested structure can be considered a complex type definition. Structures may be named or unnamed.

Here is an example of named structure:

1080

1082

1083

1084 1085

1086

1087

1088

1089

1090

1091

1092

1093

1094 1095

1096

1097

1098

1099

1100

1101

1075

Name	summary		
Attribute	Туре	Description	
low number		Number of "low" occurrences	
medium	number	Number of "medium" occurrences	
high	number	Number of "high" occurrences	
critical	number	Number of "critical" occurrences	

### 1081 JSON serialization:

In JSON, the name of the structure (i.e., of the type it represents) never appears. In other words, whether the structure is named or not does not matter. An attribute named "systemIncidents" of type "summary" (as above) is serialized as follows:

```
"systemIncidents": {
   "low": number,
   "medium": number,
   "high": number,
   "critical": number
}
```

#### XML serialization:

In XML, the name of the structure (i.e., of the type it represents) never appears. In other words, whether the structure is named or not does not matter. The same previous "systemIncidents" example will be serialized so that the structure sub-attributes become XML attributes of a <systemIncidents> XML element wrapper:

NOTE: A large number of sub-attributes of atomic type in a structure may be represented alternatively as XML child elements for better readability. Both options are available; however, the same structure shall be serialized the same way across resources.

## 5.5.9 byte[]

- An arbitrary set of bytes meant to represent a block of binary data. Any constraints on this type for any particular attribute will be specified by that attribute's definition or at runtime by the Provider via the
- metadata discovery mechanisms defined by this specification.
- 1105 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string
- 1106 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:hexBinary

## 1107 **5.5.10 URI**

1108 The format and syntax of the attributes of type "URI" is defined by RFC3986.

- 1109 Unless otherwise noted, this specification does not mandate whether Providers use relative or absolute
- 1110 URI in the HTTP response bodies.
- When URIs are specified as relative URIs, they shall be relative to the parent of the CloudEntryPoint
- 1112 unless otherwise noted; in other words, the "baseURI" is the parent of the CloudEntryPoint with a trailing
- 1113 slash.
- 1114 The algorithm used for converting a relative URI to an absolute URI shall be as described in section 5.2 of
- 1115 RFC3986. The table below illustrated how relative URIs are resolved against base URIs:

Base URI	Relative URI	Absolute URI
http://example.com/	p1/file	http://example.com/p1/file
http://example.com/c1/	p1/file	http://example.com/c1/p1/file
http://example.com/c1/c2/	p1/file	http://example.com/c1/c2/p1/file

- 1116 If relative URIs are used, the "baseURI" shall end with a trailing slash and relative URIs shall not begin
- 1117 with a leading slash. This format will be consistent with most URI resolve utilities and will produce the
- same results as a simple string concatenation algorithm.
- 1119 When serialized in JSON these values shall be of JSON type: string
- 1120 When serialized in XML these values shall be of XML Schema type: xs:anyURI
- 1121 **5.5.11 Arrays**
- An array represents an ordered list of items of the same type. An array shall always appear as an
- attribute of a resource, and is only accessible as such (it is not a separately addressable resource). When
- 1124 a resource is deleted, the items in its arrays shall also be deleted. However, in case these items were just
- 1125 references to other resources, these referred resources are not affected (see the semantics of references
- 1126 in 5.7)
- 1127 Attributes that are arrays are defined by using the notation "itemType[]," where itemType is the type name
- 1128 for each item of the array. When the type is a structure, not a simple data type, it is recommended as a
- 1129 convention in the model that the name of an array be the plural of a name that characterizes each item.
- 1130 For example, an array of volume items or of references to these may be named "volumes."
- 1131 When an attribute is of type of references ("ref[]") and more generally array of an atomic type the
- definition in the model will include an "Array item name", that may be used in its serialization.
- 1133 JSON serialization:
- Within this specification, arrays in JSON are serialized with a wrapper property. The wrapper name shall
- be same as the attribute name for the array. For example, a "things" attribute of type "thing[]" is serialized
- 1136 as:

```
1137 "things": [
1138 { ... }, +
1139 ] ?
```

- When the items in the array are structures then the structure name shall not be present in the JSON serialization.
- In the case of an array of references, i.e., where the "ref" type applies to each element of the array, each element will simply be serialized as an "href" property within a JSON array. For example, an array "things" of type "ref[]" is serialized as:

```
1145 "things": [
1146 { "href": string }, +
1147 ] ?
```

NOTE: When serializing arrays, conformant implementations shall not include empty arrays (i.e., arrays that contain no child properties) in the JSON serialization. Notice that the child of the "things" property is defined with a "+", meaning at least one child is required. This requirement ensures that the JSON serialization is minimized and only includes the wrapping "things" element if, and only if, there is at least one "thing" in the array.

#### XML serialization:

The XML serialization of arrays requires each item of the array to be represented as an element. These elements shall be consecutive and contiguous in the serialization and the name of each element (tag name) shall be the name of the element type (the name that appears before "[]" in the array type). For example, a "things" attribute will be serialized as a list of items named "thing", where "thing" is the name of a structure:

```
<thing>
...
</thing> *
```

1162 There is no wrapper element for an arrayin XML.

In the case of an array of references, i.e., where the "ref" type applies to each element of the array, the array is serialized as a list of XML elements without wrapper. Each element is named per the "Array item name" value specified in the attribute's definition. For example, an array "things" of type "ref[]" where the "Array item name" is "thing", is serialized as:

```
<thing href="xs:anyURI"/> +
```

## 5.5.12 Collections

Like arrays, collections are groupings of resources of the same type. In contrast with arrays, collections are themselves resources that have their own URI and can be independently accessed. Collections also allow for an optimized and convenient interaction pattern by providing a specialized set of operations that avoid replacing a large number of items when updating the set.

This specification uses collections when the set of items in the list will most likely be modified often and potentially by multiple Consumers. Conversely, arrays are used when it is expected that the list of items will not be modified often or can be easily modified by substitution of the entire list, and thus the overhead of managing these items as separate resources might be burdensome.

Attributes that are collections are represented as type "collection[itemType]." The resource type of the collection items are specified inside the brackets; for example an attribute that is a collection of Machines is expressed as "collection[Machine]." These will be serialized as a reference to a collection resource. For brevity, while these attributes are "references" the word "ref" or "reference" does not appear in the model definition tables - simply the type "collection[itemType]" appears.

To each one of these resource items, will correspond an entry in the collection. These resources items are assumed to be of a complex type and are separately addressable and manageable. While different collections will contain entries of different resource types, all collections follow the pattern described below:

- Collections shall contain an "id" attribute that acts as a "self pointer." Retrieving the data at this reference shall return the collection. In the XML representation, each collection shall be wrapped by a <collection> element.
- Collections shall contain a "count" attribute which indicates the number of resources in the collection at the time the collection was queried.
- Collections shall contain a list of resources that make up the collection. As with all arrays, if there are no resources in the collection, the serialization of the list shall be omitted.

- As with all resources in the CIMI model, each resource in the collection shall have an "id" attribute
   that acts as a "self pointer." Retrieving the data at this reference shall return just that one
   resource and not any parent resource, such as the collection or array attribute.
  - Adding new resources to the collection shall be done via the "add" operation defined within the
    collection. Note that lack of an "add" operation on the collection indicates that new resources are
    not permitted at that time.
  - Deleting resources from the collection shall be done via a "delete" operation on the resource itself.
  - Unless otherwise specified, deleting a collection shall also delete all of the resources that make
    up the collection, but shall not delete any tertiary resources referenced by the to-be deleted
    collection resources.
  - Collections shall be deleted when their owning resource is deleted.
  - The resources in a collection are of two kinds:
    - either the resource is an infrastructure resource (such as those listed in the Cloud Entry Point, or those embedded in an entity such as the disks inside a Machine),
    - or the resource is just an intermediary resource that holds a reference to an infrastructure
      resource, called the "target resource". By convention, intermediary resources have a name that
      concatenates the name of the resource owning the collection, with the name of the target
      resource, e.g. "MachineVolume" is the name of the intermediary resource that is used to connect
      a Machine to a Volume.
  - Collections of intermediary resources allow for decoupling the lifecycle of a collection (and of its owning entity) from the lifecycle of the actual target resources. For example, deleting a collection will delete its intermediary resources but not its target resources.
- 1216 The serialization of collections shall adhere to the following pattern:

## **JSON** serialization:

1196

1197

1198

1199 1200

1201

1202 1203

1204

1205

1206

1207

1208

1209

1210

1211

1212

1213

1214 1215

```
1218
              { "resourceURI": string,
1219
                "id": string,
1220
                "count": number,
1221
                "resourceSpecificGroupingName": [
1222
                  { "resourceURI": string,
                    "id": string,
1223
                    "name": string, ?
1224
1225
                    "description": string, ?
1226
                    "created": string, ?
                    "updated": string, ?
1227
1228
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
1229
                     ... entry specific data ...
                    "operations": [
1230
1231
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1232
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1233
                    ] ?
1234
                    . . .
1235
                  } +
1236
                ], ?
1237
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1238
1239
```

#### XML serialization:

1240

1259

1260

1261

1262

1267

1268

1269

1270

1271

1272 1273 1274

1282

1283

1284

1285

```
1241
             <Collection resourceURI="xs:anyURI" xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1242
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1243
                <count> xs:integer </count>
1244
               <ResourceSpecificElementName>
1245
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1246
                 <name> xs:string </name> ?
1247
                 <description> xs:string </description> ?
1248
                 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1249
                 cproperty key="xs:string"> xs:string 
1250
1251
                  ... entry specific data ...
1252
                 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1253
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1254
                  <xs:any>*
1255
               </ResourceSpecificElementName> *
1256
               <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1257
               <xs:anv>*
1258
             </Collection>
```

Where the "resourceURI" attributes shall contain the collection or resource specific URIs for that type of collection, and "resourceSpecificGroupingName" and "ResourceSpecificElementName" shall be replaced with the name of the collection-specific resource name, e.g. "machines" in JSON or "Machine" in XML.

## 5.5.12.1 Adding items to collections

Adding new resources to collections shall be done by invoking the "add" operation of the collection. The contents of the request body will be either a representation of the new resource being added to the collection, or a representation of the Template associated with the new resource being created. Each resource that requires the use of a Template indicates this in its definition.

For example, to add a new Volume to a Machine's "volumes" collection, the "add" operation's request body will be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

```
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume",
   "initialLocation": string,
   "volume": { "href": string }
}
```

## XML serialization:

- Note that while deleting this type of resource from the collection will delete and remove the resource from the collection, it shall not delete the referenced target resource itself in this case the Volume.
- 1281 When creating a new resource that requires the use of a Template, the "add" operation shall contain:
  - The "common attributes" as defined by clause 5.10.1.
    - The resource specific data needed to create it. This data will either be a reference to the resource-specific Template resource or the resource-specific Template resource itself inlined.
    - In the XML case, a wrapper element (named < ResourceNameCreate>).
- For example, to create a new Machine (which requires the use of a Template) and add it to the MachineCollection, the "add" operation of the MachineCollection will be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

1288

1296

1305

1311

1324

1325

1326 1327

1328

1329

#### XML serialization:

1304 The MachineCollection will have a new Machine:

## JSON serialization:

## XML serialization:

- The processing of the "add" operation shall adhere to the semantics defined in clause 4.2.1.1.
- 1318 Regardless of whether a Template is used, the "add" operation shall create the new resource and add it to the collection and a reference (URI) to the new entry shall be returned in the response message in the HTTP Location header.

## 1321 **5.5.13 "Any" type**

Some attributes are polymorphic and can hold various data types, the list of which is indicated in their description. In such cases, the type of the attribute will be indicated as "any" in the model representation.

## 5.6 Units

Some of the resources defined by this specification have attributes that describe an amount of something that belongs to, or is associated with, that resource. For example, the Machine resource has a memory attribute that describes "the size of the memory allocated to this machine." The allowable units of these attributes are listed in the following table. Their meaning is defined in <a href="IEC 80000-13:2008">IEC 80000-13:2008</a>. Their numerical equivalents are provided here for convenience:

String	Numerical Value	String	Numerical Value
kilobyte	10^3	kibibyte	2^10
megabyte	10^6	mebibyte	2^20
gigabyte	10^9	gibibyte	2^30

String	Numerical Value	String	Numerical Value
terabyte	10^12	tebibyte	2^40
petabyte	10^15	pebibyte	2^50
exabyte	10^18	exbibyte	2^60
zettabyte	10^21	zebibyte	2^70
yottabye	10^24	yobibyte	2^80

## 5.7 Relationship semantics

- 1331 A reference between two resource instances has the semantics of a simple "association." In particular,
- unless specified otherwise, (a) the same referred instance can be referred by other resource instances,
- 1333 i.e., be "shared," and (b) the referred resource instance is not affected when deleting the referring
- resource instance (i.e., the Delete operation is a "shallow delete" by default).
- 1335 The embedding of a sub-resource inside another resource, has the semantics of a "composition" (or
- 1336 whole-part relationship in UML). In particular, unless specified otherwise, (a) an embedded sub-resource
- 1337 cannot be shared by several resource instances, and (b) when deleting an embedding resource instance,
- the embedded sub-resource instances are also deleted.

## 5.8 Operations

1330

1339

1346

1354

1356

- 1340 All resource operations defined by this specification are optional for Providers to support. Consumers, via
- 1341 examination of an resource's ResourceMetadata, will be able to determine which operations are
- supported. However, even for those operations that are supported Consumers will still need to examine
- each resource's representation to determine which operations are supported at that moment. Whether an
- operation is supported will be based on a number of factors, including state of the resource and access
- 1345 control rights of the Consumer. Also see clause 4.2.

## 5.9 Alternative model formats

- 1347 Because it is expected that this specification will be implemented by using a variety of technologies, as a
- 1348 convenience, the definition of the model elements are provided in alternative formats that are easily
- 1349 consumable by technology-specific tooling.
- 1350 This model is also available in a CIM/MOF format [CIMI-CIM].
- 1351 In the event of inconsistencies between the various formats, the normative text within this specification
- 1352 takes precedence over the XML Schemas and alternative formats, which in turn take precedence over
- 1353 examples.

## 5.10 Resources

1355 The following clauses detail the attributes of the resources defined by the CIMI model.

## 5.10.1 Common attributes

1357 Except for ResourceMetadata, the resources described by this document share the following common attributes.

Attribute Type		Description		
Attribute Type id ref		The unique self-reference to this resource; assigned upon resource creation. This attribute value shall be <b>unique</b> in the Provider's cloud.		

Attribute Type		Description			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only			
		The human readable name of this resource; assigned by the creator as a part of the resource creation input.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write			
description	string	The human readable description of this resource; assigned by the creator as a part of the resource creation input.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write			
created	dateTime The timestamp when this resource was created. The format should be unambiguous, and the value is <b>immutable</b> .				
Pro		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only			
the rese		The time at which the last explicit attribute update was made on the resource. Note, while operations such as "stop" do implicitly modify the 'state' attribute it does not change the 'updated_time'.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only			
properties map		A list of key/value pairs, some of which may control one or more aspects this resource. Properties may also serve as an extension point, allowing Consumers to record additional information about the resource.			
		The same "key" shall not be used more than once within a "properties" attribute.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write			

The following describes the serialization of these attributes in both JSON and XML:

## 1360 **JSON serialization:**

1359

1367

```
"id": string,
"name": string, ?
"description": string, ?
"description": string, ?
"created": string, ?
"updated": string, ?
"properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
```

## XML serialization:

## 5.11 Resource Metadata

1374

- 1375 Implementations of this specification should allow for Consumers to discover the metadata associated
  1376 with each supported resource. Doing so allows for the discovery of Provider defined constraints on the
  1377 CIMI defined attributes as well as discovery of any new extension attributes or operations that the
  1378 Provider may have defined. ResourceMetadata can also be used to express any Provider specific
  1379 capabilities or features. The mechanism by which this metadata is made available will be protocol
  1380 specific.
- Note that while this specification does not restrict the editability of the ResourceMetadata attributes, it is expected that these types of features will be reserved for administrative type of Consumers, which means that these attributes will be read-only for most Consumers.

## 1384 Each resource's metadata will contain the following pieces of information:

Name	ResourceM	ResourceMetadata					
Type URI	http://schen	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata					
Attribute	Туре	Description					
id	ref	The unique self-reference to this resource; assigned upon resource creation. This attribute value is <b>immutable</b> , and shall be <b>unique</b> in the Provider's cloud.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only					
typeURI	URI	Constraints: Provider: sup	A unique URI associated with, and denoting, this resource type.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write				
name	string	The name of the resource type.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write					
				metadata that can be used by clients to discover any n each attribute, as well as the set of extension the following nested data:			
		Name attribute					
		Data	Туре	Description			
		name	string	The name of the attribute.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
		namespace	URI	The namespace in which this attribute is defined. It is recommended that a dereference of this URI returns information about the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute.			
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			

		type	string	The data type of the attribute. This shall not be present when describing a CIMI defined attribute, but shall be present when describing a non-CIMI defined attribute.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		required	boolea	Indicates whether this resource requires this attribute to be present. When absent the implied value is "false."  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		constraints	any	Type specific data that describes the constraints of this attribute. When absent there are no constraints.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		Constraints: Provider: sup Consumer: su		onal; mutable otional; read-write
capabilities	capability[]			ed metadata that can be used by Consumer to discover re provided by this Provider.
		Each capabilit	y will cor	ntain the following nested data:
		Name	capabil	ity
		Data	Туре	Description
		<b>Data</b> name	Type string	Description  The name of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
				The name of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable
		name	string	The name of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write  A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write  The human readable description of the semantic of the capability.  Constraints:
		name	string	The name of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write  A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write  The human readable description of the semantic of the capability.
		name	string	The name of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write  A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write  The human readable description of the semantic of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable
		name  uri  description	string  URI  string	The name of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write  A URI that uniquely identifies the capability at a global level.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write  The human readable description of the semantic of the capability.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write  The value of the capability. The specific type will vary depending on the definition of the capability. When not present the capability defaults to a "boolean" type with a value of "true" indicating that the specific capability is

		Consumer: support	ort option	nal; read-write	
actions	action[]	A set of Provider defined operations that can be used by clients to act on the resource. Note that this attribute is called "actions" so as not to conflict with the ResourceMetadata resource's operations.			
		Each operation will contain the following nested data:			
		Name	Name action		
		Data	Туре	Description	
		name	string	The name of the operation.	
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		uri	URI	A URI that uniquely identifies the operation at a global level.	
				<u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		description	string	The human readable description of the semantic of the operation.	
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
		method	string	The protocol dependent verb to use to perform the operation.	
				<u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		inputMessage	string	The body mimeType of the request message; it may depend on the model format chosen by the Provider.	
				<u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		outputMessage	string	The body mimeType of the response message; it may depend on the model format chosen by the Provider.	
				<u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		Constraints: Provider: support Consumer: support			

1385 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

1386 **JSON media type:** application/json

## JSON serialization:

```
1388 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1389 "id": string,
1390 "typeURI": URI,
1391 "name": string,
```

```
1392
                "attributes" : [
1393
                  { "name": string,
1394
                    "namespace": string, ?
1395
                    "type": string, ?
1396
                    "required": boolean, ?
1397
                     ...constraints...? } *
1398
                ], ?
1399
                "capabilities": [
1400
                  { "name": string, ?
1401
                     "uri": string,
1402
                     "description": string, ?
1403
                     "value": any } *
1404
                ], ?
1405
                "actions" : [
                  { "name": string,
1406
1407
                    "uri": string,
1408
                    "description": string, ?
1409
                    "method": string,
1410
                    "inputMessage": string, ?
1411
                    "outputMessage": string ? }, *
1412
                ], ?
1413
                "operations": [
1414
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string } ?
1415
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
1416
                ] ?
1417
1418
```

# XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

1419

1420

1440

1443

```
1421
              <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1422
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1423
                <name> xs:string </name>
1424
                <typeURI> xs:anyURI </typeURI>
1425
                <attribute name="xs:string" namespace="xs:anyURI"? type="xs:string"</pre>
1426
                            required="xs:boolean"? >
1427
                  ...constraints...?
1428
                </attribute> *
1429
                <capability name="xs:string"? uri="xs:anyURI" description="xs:string"?>
1430
                  xs:any*
1431
                </capability> *
1432
                <action name="xs:string" uri="xs:anyURI" description="xs:string"?</pre>
1433
                        method="xs:string" inputMessage="xs:string"?
1434
                        outputMessage="xs:string"? /> *
1435
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1436
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1437
                <xs:any>*
1438
              </ResourceMetadata>
```

1439 Additional metadata about the resource or attributes may be included by the Provider.

## 5.11.1 Attribute types

The following describes the values, syntax, and serialization of the "constraints" attribute (sub-attribute of "attributes"), which has a type of "any."

### type="string"

1444 The JSON shall be of the form:

```
1445 "values": [ string, + ] ?
```

1446 The XML shall be of the form:

```
1447 <value> xs:string </value> *
```

# 1448 type="integer"

1449 The JSON shall be of the form:

```
1450 "values": [ number, + ], ?
1451 "ranges": [ { "low": number, "high": number }, + ] ?
```

1452 The XML shall be of the form:

1455 The total value space of an 'integer' attribute is the accumulation of all values and ranges.

## 1456 type="boolean"

1458

1462

1463

1464

1475

1476

1491

1457 The JSON shall be of the form:

```
"value": boolean ?
```

1459 The XML shall be of the form:

```
1460 <value> xs:boolean </value> ?
```

Only one 'value' is permitted. It indicates whether the attribute is required to be either 'true' or 'false'.

### 5.11.1.1 Examples

The following shows a sample metadata document for a VolumeConfiguration resource in XML that lists the allowable values for the "format" attribute and has been extended with a "Location" string attribute:

```
1465
              <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1466
                <id> http://example.org/types/VC </id>
1467
                <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration </typeURI>
1468
                <name> VolumeConfiguration </name>
1469
                <attribute name="format" type="string" required="false">
1470
                  <value> ext4 </value>
1471
                  <value> ntfs </value>
1472
                </attribute>
1473
                <attribute name="Location" namespace="http://example.org/" type="string"/>
1474
              </ResourceMetadata>
```

The following shows the same VolumeConfiguration but the "Location" attribute is restricted to a set of values and is required:

```
1477
              <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1478
                <id> http://example.org/types/VC </id>
1479
                <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration </typeURI>
1480
                <name> VolumeConfiguration </name>
1481
                <attribute name="format" type="string" required="false">
1482
                  <value> ext4 </value>
1483
                  <value> ntfs </value>
1484
                </attribute>
1485
                <attribute name="Location" namespace="http://example.org/" type="string"</pre>
1486
                           required="true">
1487
                  <value> NYC </value>
1488
                  <value> LAX </value>
1489
                </attribute>
1490
              </ResourceMetadata>
```

The following shows the same VolumeConfiguration serialized in JSON:

```
1492
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1493
                "id": "http://example.org/types/VC",
1494
                "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
1495
                "name": "VolumeConfiguration",
1496
                "attributes": [
                  { "name": "format",
1497
1498
                    "type": "string",
1499
                     "required": false,
1500
                    "values": [ "ext4", "ntfs" ]
1501
1502
                  { "name": "Location",
1503
                    "namespace": "http://example.org",
1504
                    "type": "string",
1505
                    "required": true,
1506
                    "values": [ "NYC", "LAX" ]
1507
1508
                ]
1509
```

The following shows a Volume serialized in JSON which provides an action of data compression. In this specific example the method returned (POST) is for the CIMI HTTP protocol; should another protocol be implemented (e.g. SOAP) the "method" will be different:

## 5.11.2 Capabilities

The following table describes the capability URIs defined by this specification. Providers may define new URIs and it is recommended that these URIs be dereferencable such that Consumers can discover the details of the new capability. The "Resource Name" column contains the name of the resource that may contain the specified capability within its ResourceMetadata. The "Capability Name" column contains the name of the specified capability and shall be unique within the scope of the corresponding resource. Each capability's URI shall be constructed by appending the "Resource Name", a slash(/), and the "Capability Name" to "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/". For example, the Machine's "InitialState" capability would have a URI of:

```
http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/InitialState
```

Note that capabilities that apply to the Provider in general, and are not specific to any one resource, are associated with the Cloud Entry Point resource (in case a capability would apply only to the CloudEntryPoint resource itself, its definition would say so).

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
CloudEntryPoint	ExpandParameter	Indicated whether the \$expand query parameter is supported by the Provider.
CloudEntryPoint	FilterParameter	Indicates whether the \$filter query parameter is supported by the Provider.
CloudEntryPoint	firstParameter	Indicates whether the \$first and \$last query parameters are supported by the Provider. Note that either both

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
		shall be supported or neither shall be supported.
CloudEntryPoint	SelectParameter	Indicated whether the \$select query parameter is supported by the Provider.
System	SystemComponentTemplateByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Component Templates by-value in SystemTemplates.
Machine	DefaultInitialState	Indicates what the default initial state of a new Machine will be unless explicitly set by the "initialState" attribute of the MachineTemplate.
Machine	InitialStates	Indicates the list of allowable initial states that Consumer may choose from when creating a new Machine.
Machine	MachineConfigByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Machine Configurations by-value in Machine create operations. If true the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also be specified with a value of true.
Machine	MachineCredentialByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Credential by-value in Machine create operations. If true the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also be specified with a value of true.
Machine	MachineImageByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Machine Images by-value in Machine create operations. If true the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also be specified with a value of true.
Machine	MachineVolumeTemplatesByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying VolumeTemplates by-value in Machine create operations. If true the MachineTemplateByValue capability shall also be specified with a value of true.
Machine	MachineStopForce	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying the "force" option on the stop and restart operations.
Machine	MachineStopForceDefault	Indicates the default way in which the Provider will stop/restart a Machine. When set to "true", the Provider will forcefully stop the Machine, as opposed to a value of "false," which indicates that the Provider will attempt to gracefully stop the Machine.
Machine	RestoreFromImage	Indicates that the Provider supports restoring Machines from Machine Images that are not SNAPSHOT Machine Images.
Machine	UserData	Indicates which userData injection method will be used. See 5.14.1 for more information.
Credential	CredentialTemplateByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Credential Templates by-value in Credential create operations.
Volume	SharedVolumeSupport	Indicates that the Provider supports the sharing of volume resources across Machines. The value specified is of type "boolean."
Volume	VolumeConfigByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Volume Configurations by-value in the Volume create operation. If true, the VolumeTemplateByValue capability shall also be specified with a value of true.
Volume	VolumeImageByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Volume

Resource Name	Capability Name	Description
		Images by-value in the Volume create operation. If true the VolumeTemplateByValue capability shall also be specified with a value of true.
Volume	VolumeSnapshot	Indicates that the Provider supports creating a new Volumelmage by referencing an existing Volume.
Volume	VolumeTemplateByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Volume Templates by-value in Volume create operations.
Network	NetworkConfigByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Network Configurations by-value in the Network create operation.
Network	NetworkTemplateByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Network Templates by-value in the Network create operation.
NetworkPort	NetworkPortConfigByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying NetworkPort Configurations by-value in the NetworkPort create operation.
NetworkPort	NetworkPortTemplateByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying NetworkPort Templates by-value in the NetworkPort create operation.
ForwardingGroup	MixedNetwork	Indicates whether ForwardingGroups can support both private and public connection at the same time.
Job	JobRetention	If the Provider supports Job resources as specified in this document, this capability indicates in minutes how long a job will live in the system before its deleted. In this case, the value attribute provides the number of minutes (e.g., 30 min). The value specified is of type "integer."
Meter	MeterConfigByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying MeterConfigurations by-value in the Meter create operation.
Meter	MeterTemplateByValue	Indicates that the Provider supports specifying Meter Templates by-value in the Meter create operation.
EventLog	Linked	Indicates that the Provider shall delete EventLogs that are associated with resources when the resource is deleted.

The following example shows the ResourceMetadata for a Machine that advertises some of its capabilities:

## JSON serialization:

1539

1540

```
1542
                "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
1543
                "id": "http://example.com/types/Machine",
1544
                "typeURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
1545
                "name": "Machine",
1546
                "capabilities": [
1547
                  { "uri":
1548
                    "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineConfigByValue",
1549
                    "value": true },
1550
                  { "uri":
1551
                    "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineImageByValue",
1552
                    "value": true },
1553
                    "uri":
1554
                    "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/DefaultInitialState",
1555
                    "value": "STARTED" }
```

```
1556 }
1557 }
```

#### XML serialization:

1558

1576

1577

1578 1579

1580

1581

1594

```
1559
              <ResourceMetadata xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1560
                <id> http://example.org/types/Machine </id>
1561
                <typeURI> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine </typeURI>
1562
                <name> Machine </name>
1563
                <capability
1564
              uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineConfigByValue">
1565
1566
                </capability>
1567
                <capability</pre>
1568
              uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/MachineImageByValue">
1569
1570
                </capability>
1571
                <capability</pre>
1572
              uri="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/capability/Machine/DefaultInitialState">
1573
                  STARTED
1574
                </capability>
1575
              </ResourceMetadata>
```

### 5.11.3 ResourceMetadata Collection

A ResourceMetadata Collection resource represents the collection of ResourceMetadata resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. Note that modifications of the resources within this collection will typically be reserved for administrator type of CIMI Consumers. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

```
1582
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadataCollection",
1583
                "id": string,
1584
                "count": number,
1585
                "resourceMetadatas": [
1586
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadata",
                    "id": string,
1587
1588
                    ... remaining ResourceMetadata attributes ...
1589
                  }, +
1590
                ], ?
1591
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1592
1593
```

```
1595
              <Collection
1596
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ResourceMetadataCollection"
1597
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1598
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1599
                <count> xs:integer </count>
1600
                <ResourceMetadata>
1601
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1602
                   ... remaining ResourceMetadata attributes ...
1603
                </ResourceMetadata> *
1604
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1605
                <xs:anv>*
1606
              </Collection>
```

# **5.12 Cloud Entry Point**

1607

1611

1612

1613

1614

1615 1616

1617

The Cloud Entry Point represents the entry point into the cloud defined by the CIMI Model. The Cloud Entry Point implements a catalog of resources, such as Systems, System Templates, Machines, Machine Templates, etc., that can be queried and browsed by the Consumer.

Figure 1 illustrates the Cloud Entry Point and its relationship to other resources. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.

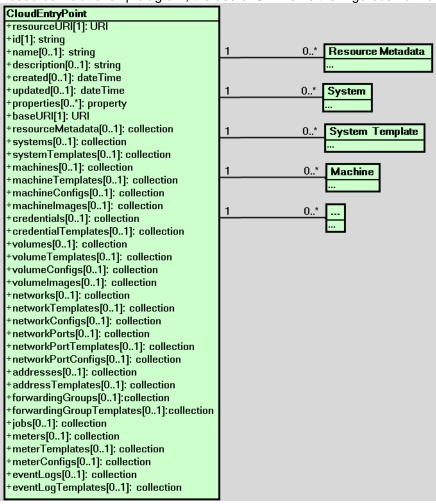


Figure 1 - Cloud Entry Point

When a Consumer issues a read on the Cloud Entry Point resource, then the Provider shall return a Cloud Entry Point resource that only catalogs resources that this Consumer is allowed to perform operations on.

Name	CloudEntryPoint	
Type URI	http://www.dmf.org/cimi/CloudEntryPoint	
Attribute	Type Description	
baseURI	URI	An absolute URI that references the "base URI" of the Provider. This URI shall be used to convert relative URIs to resources within this Provider to absolute URIs. See the "URIs" clause of 5.5.
		Constraints:

Version 1.0.0e

		Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
resourceMetadata	collection [Resource Metadata]	A reference to ResourceMetadata Collection of this Cloud Entry Point. The collection contains the resources supported by the Provider. If an resource does not have any metadata, it will not appear in this list, e.g., it has no constraints beyond what the CIMI specification defines nor does it have any extension attributes.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
systems	collection [System]	A reference to the System Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
systemTemplates	collection [SystemT emplate]	A reference to the System Template Collection of this CloudEntry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machines	collection [Machine]	A reference to the Machine Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machineTemplates	collection [Machine Template]	A reference to the Machine Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machineConfigs	collection [Machine Configurat ion]	A reference to the Machine Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machinelmages	collection [Machinel mage]	A reference to the Machine Image Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
credentials	collection [Credentia  ]	A reference to the Credential Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
credentialTemplates	collection [Credentia ITemplate ]	A reference to the Credential Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumes	collection [Volume]	A reference to the Volume Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

volumeTemplates	collection [VolumeT emplate]	A reference to the Volume Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeConfigs	collection [VolumeC onfigurati on]	A reference to the Volume Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumeImages	collection [Volumel mage]	A reference to the Volume Image Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networks	collection [Network]	A reference to the Network Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkTemplates	collection [NetworkT emplate]	A reference to the Network Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkConfigs	collection [Network Configurat ion]	A reference to the Network Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPorts	collection [NetworkP ort]	A reference to the Network Port Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPortTemplates	collection [NetworkP ortTempla te]	A reference to the Network Port Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPortConfigs	collection [NetworkP ortConfigu ration]	A reference to the Network Port Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addresses	collection [Address]	A reference to the Address Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addressTemplates	collection [AddressT emplate]	A reference to the Address Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

	r	
forwardingGroups	collection [Forwardi ngGroup]	A reference to the Forwarding Group Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
forwardingGroupTemplates	collection [Forwardi ngGroupT emplate]	A reference to the Forwarding Group Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
jobs	collection [Job]	A reference to the Jobs Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	collection [Meter]	A reference to the Meter Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meterTemplates	collection [MeterTe mplate]	A reference to the Meter Template Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meterConfigs	collection [MeterCo nfiguratio n]	A reference to the Meter Configuration Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLogs	collection [EventLog ]	A reference to the Event Log Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLogTemplates	collection [EventLog Template]	A reference to the Event Log Collection of this Cloud Entry Point.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

Each of the collections mentioned above will be defined within the related resource definition clauses. For example, the MachineCollection resource will be defined in clause 5.14.2 as part of the Machine related resources.

1621 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

JSON media type: application/json

## JSON serialization:

1622

```
1632
                "resourceMetadata": { "href": string }, ?
1633
                "systems": { "href": string }, ?
1634
                "systemTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1635
                "machines": { "href": string }, ?
1636
                "machineTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1637
                "machineConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1638
                "machineImages": { "href": string }, ?
                "credentials": { "href" string }, ?
1639
1640
                "credentialTemplates": { "href" string }, ?
1641
                "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
                "volumeTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1642
                "volumeConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1643
1644
                "volumeImages": { "href": string }, ?
1645
                "networks": { "href": string }, ?
1646
                "networkTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1647
                "networkConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1648
                "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
                "networkPortTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1649
1650
                "networkPortConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1651
                "addresses": { "href": string }, ?
1652
                "addressTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
                "forwardingGroups" { "href": string }, ?
1653
1654
                "forwardingGroupTemplates" { "href": string }, ?
                "jobs": { "href": string }, ?
1655
                "meters": { "href": string }, ?
1656
                "meterTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
1657
                "meterConfigs": { "href": string }, ?
1658
                "eventLogs": { "href": string }, ?
1659
1660
                "eventLogTemplates": { "href": string }, ?
                "operations": [
1661
1662
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1663
1664
1665
```

### XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

1666

```
1668
              <CloudEntryPoint xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1669
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1670
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
1671
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
1672
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1673
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1674
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
1675
               <baseURI> xs:anyURI </baseURI>
1676
               <resourceMetadata href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
               <systems href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1677
1678
                <systemTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1679
                <machines href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1680
                <machineTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1681
                <machineConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1682
                <machineImages href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1683
                <credentials href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1684
                <credentialTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1685
                <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1686
                <volumeTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1687
                <volumeConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1688
                <volumeImages href="xs:anvURI"/> ?
1689
                <networks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1690
                <networkTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1691
                <networkConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1692
                <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

```
1693
                <networkPortTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1694
                <networkPortConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1695
                <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1696
                <addressTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1697
                <forwardingGroups href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1698
                <forwardingGroupTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1699
                <jobs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1700
                <meters href="xs:anvURI"/> ?
1701
                <meterTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1702
                <meterConfigs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1703
                <eventLogs href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1704
                <eventLogTemplates href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1705
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1706
                <xs:any>*
1707
              </CloudEntryPoint>
```

### 5.12.1 Operations

1708

1709

1710

1711

1712

1713

1714

1715

1716

1717

1718

1719

1720

1721

This resource supports the Read and Update operations.

# 5.13 System resources and relationships

Figure 2 illustrates the resources involved in constructing a System and their relationships. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.

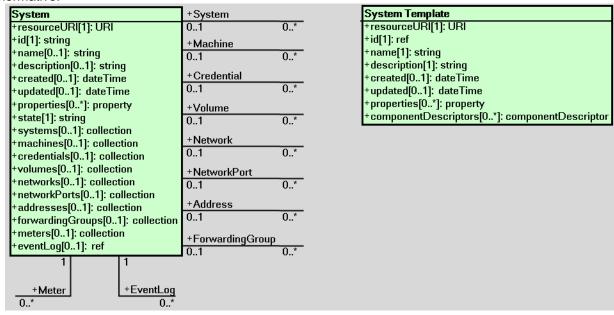


Figure 2 - System resources

## 5.13.1 System

A System is a realized resource that consists of one or more Networks, Volumes, Machines, (and others) that could be connected and associated with each other. A System can be created from the interpretation of a SystemTemplate. A System can be operated and managed as a single resource and usually forms a stack of service. For example, a shopping cart system consists of machines for web servers and databases, network addresses for public access, and volumes for database files. A System may directly provide a user-facing component, or may provide an infrastructure component.

A System has several "top-level" attributes that are collections of references to resources that are owned by the System. A resource that is owned by a System has its lifecycle directly tied to the lifecycle of the System. In particular, when a System is deleted, all of its owned resources shall also be deleted.

1725 Generally, operations on a System will translate into operations on its owned resources.

However, a resource owned by a System may in turn refer to some other resources that are not owned by this System, e.g., a Machine in a System can refer to a Volume that is not owned by this System. More precisely, the following rules apply:

- By default, all resources that are created as the result of a System creation are also owned by the System. (This rule can be overridden by subsequent modifications to the top-level System collection attributes.)
- Ownership of a resource to a System is expressed by including the reference to the resource in the appropriate top-level System collection attribute, or by ownership to a sub-System of this System (i.e., ownership is transitive across hierarchies of Systems).
- When a resource other than a System is added to an existing System (i.e., becomes owned by the System by insertion of its reference to the appropriate top-level System collection attribute) other resources already referred by this added resource are by default not owned by the System. (This rule can be overridden by subsequent modifications to the top-level System collection attributes.)

A resource shall not be owned by more than one System at any point in time (unless there is an ownership relationship between these Systems). Note that a resource does not need to owned by a System (i.e. part of any of its collection attributes) to be references/used by a resource in the System. By not including it in any of the collections, the resource will simply not be part of any actions performed on the System.

Name	System		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System		
Attribute	Туре	Description	
state	string	The operational state of the System.	
		Allowable values include:	
		<b>CREATING</b> : The System is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		STARTING/STARTED/STOPPING/STOPPED/PAUSING/PAUSED/SUSPENDING/SUSPENDED: All of the Machines referenced by this System are one of these states. See clause 5.14.1for the list of available actions based on the state of a Machine.	
		<b>MIXED</b> : This state indicates that either no Machines are referenced by this System or the Machines referenced by this System are in varying states. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>DELETING</b> : The System is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>ERROR</b> : The Provider has detected an error in the System. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		Providers may define additional values.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
systems	collection [SystemSyst em]	A reference to the list of references to nested Systems owned by this System. Adding an item (of type System) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the referenced System to this System with a "containment relationship."	

1726

1727 1728

1729

1730 1731

1732

1733 1734

1735

1736

1737

1738

1739

1740

1741

1742

		Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the referenced System from this System.
		Note: the SystemSystem resource type is representing an association between the System and another System. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
machines	collection [SystemMac hine]	A reference to the list of references to Machines owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Machine) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Machine to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Machine from this System.
		Note: the SystemMachine resource type is representing an association between the System and a Machine. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
credentials	collection [SystemCred ential]	A reference to the list of references to Credentials owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Credential) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Credential to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Credential from this System.
		Note: the SystemCredential resource type is representing an association between the System and a Credential. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
volumes	collection [SystemVolu me]	A reference to the list of references Volumes owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Volume) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Volume to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Volume from this System.
		Note: the SystemVolume resource type is representing an association between the System and a Volume. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networks	collection [SystemNet work]	A reference to the list of references Networks owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Network) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Network to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Network from this System.
		Note: the SystemVNetwork resource type is representing an association between the System and a Network. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
networkPorts	collection [SystemNet workPort]	A reference to the list of references NetworkPorts owned by this System. Adding an item (of type NetworkPort) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the NetworkPort to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the NetworkPort from this System.

		Note: the SystemNetworkPort resource type is representing an association between the System and a NetworkPort. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
addresses	collection [SystemAddr ess]	A reference to the list of references Addresses owned by this System. Adding an item (of type Address) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Address to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to de-associating the Address from this System.
		Note: the SystemAddress resource type is representing an association between the System and a Address. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
forwardingGroups	collection [SystemFor wardingGrou p]	A reference to the list of references Forwarding Groups owned by this System. Adding an item (of type ForwardingGroup) to this list is logically equivalent to associating the Forwarding Group to this System with a "containment relationship." Removing an item from this list is logically equivalent to deassociating the Forwarding Group from this System.
		Note: the SystemForwardingGroup resource type is representing an association between the System and a ForwardingGroup. It is defined in the following clause.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
meters	collection	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this System.
	[Meter]	Note that these Meters are for the System and not for any individual component in the System.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	ref	A reference to the EventLog of this System.
		Note that this EventLog is for the System and not for any individual component in the System.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

## JSON media type: application/json

### JSON serialization:

1745

```
1747
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/System",
1748
                "id": string,
                "name": string, ?
1749
1750
                "description": string, ?
1751
                "created": string, ?
1752
                "updated": string, ?
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
1753
1754
                "state": string,
1755
                "systems": { "href": string }, ?
1756
                "machines": { "href": string }, ?
                "credentials": { "href": string }, ?
1757
```

```
1758
                "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
1759
                "networks": { "href": string }, ?
1760
                "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
1761
                "addresses": { "href": string }, ?
1762
                "forwardingGroups": { "href": string }, ?
1763
                "meters": { "href": string }, ?
1764
                "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
1765
                "operations": [
1766
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
1767
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
1768
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string }, ?
1769
1770
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart", "href": string },
1771
              ?
1772
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause", "href": string }, ?
1773
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend", "href": string },
1774
              ?
1775
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export", "href": string } ?
1776
                ] ?
1777
1778
```

#### XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

1779

```
1781
              <System xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1782
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1783
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
1784
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
1785
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1786
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1787
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
1788
                <state> xs:string </state>
1789
                <systems href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1790
                <machines href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1791
                <credentials href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1792
                <volumes href="xs:anvURI"/> ?
1793
                <networks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1794
                <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1795
                <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1796
                <forwardingGroups href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1797
                <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1798
                <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1799
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1800
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1801
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"</pre>
1802
                           href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1803
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"</pre>
1804
                           href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1805
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart"</pre>
1806
                           href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1807
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause"</pre>
1808
                           href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1809
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend"</pre>
1810
                           href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1811
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"</pre>
1812
                           href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1813
                <xs:any>*
1814
              </System>
```

### 5.13.1.1 Collections

1815

1817

1819

1842

1816 The following describes the collection resources owned by Systems.

## 5.13.1.1.1 SystemSystem Collection

1818 The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemSystem", defined as follows:

	The recourse type for each term of the concentration by term yet only a control de follower.			
Name	SystemSystem			
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystem		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
system	ref	Reference to a System resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

#### JSON serialization:

```
1820
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystemCollection",
1821
                "id": string,
1822
                "count": number,
1823
                "systemSystems": [
1824
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystem",
1825
                    "id": string,
1826
                    "name": string, ?
1827
                    "description": string, ?
                    "created": string, ?
1828
1829
                    "updated": string, ?
1830
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
1831
                    "system": { "href": string },
1832
                    "operations": [
1833
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1834
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1835
                    ] ?
1836
1837
                  }, +
1838
                ], ?
1839
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1840
1841
```

```
1843
              <Collection
1844
                 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemSystemCollection"
1845
                 xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1846
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1847
                <count> xs:integer </count>
1848
                <SystemSystem>
1849
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1850
                 <name> xs:string </name> ?
1851
                 <description> xs:string </description> ?
1852
                 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1853
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1854
                 property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
1855
                 <system href="xs:anyURI"/>
1856
                 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1857
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1858
                  <xs:any>*
1859
                </SystemSystem> *
1860
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

### 5.13.1.1.2 SystemMachine Collection

1864 The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemMachine", defined as follows:

Name	SystemMachine		
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachine	
Attribute	Туре	Type Description	
machine	ref	Reference to a Machine resource.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	

#### JSON serialization:

1863

1865

1888

```
1866
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachineCollection",
1867
                "id": string,
1868
                "count": number,
1869
                "systemMachines": [
1870
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachine",
1871
                    "id": string,
1872
                    "name": string, ?
1873
                    "description": string, ?
                    "created": string, ?
1874
                    "updated": string, ?
1875
1876
                     "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                    "machine": { "href": string },
1877
1878
                     "operations": [
1879
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                        "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1880
1881
                    1 ?
1882
1883
                 }, +
1884
                ], ?
1885
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1886
1887
```

```
1889
              <Collection
1890
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMachineCollection"
1891
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1892
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1893
                <count> xs:integer </count>
1894
                <SystemMachine>
1895
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1896
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
1897
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
1898
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1899
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1900
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
1901
                  <machine href="xs:anyURI"/>
1902
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1903
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1904
                  <xs:any>*
1905
                </SystemMachine> *
1906
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1907
                <xs:any>*
```

1908 </Collection>

1909

1910

1911

1934

## 5.13.1.1.3 SystemCredential Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemCredential", defined as follows:

	area type for each term of the concentral cyclemoreachian, achieved ac follows.			
Name	SystemCredential			
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredential		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
credential	ref	Reference to a Credential resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

### JSON serialization:

```
1912
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredentialCollection",
1913
                "id": string,
1914
                "count": number,
1915
                "systemCredentials": [
1916
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredential",
                    "id": string,
1917
                    "name": string, ?
1918
1919
                    "description": string, ?
1920
                    "created": string, ?
                    "updated": string, ?
1921
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
1922
1923
                    "credential": { "href": string },
1924
                    "operations": [
1925
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1926
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1927
                    ] ?
1928
1929
                  }, +
1930
                ], ?
1931
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1932
1933
```

```
1935
              <Collection
1936
                 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCredentialCollection"
1937
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1938
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1939
               <count> xs:integer </count>
1940
               <SystemCredential>
1941
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1942
                 <name> xs:string </name> ?
1943
                 <description> xs:string </description> ?
1944
                 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1945
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1946
                 cproperty key="xs:string"> xs:string 
1947
                 <credential href="xs:anyURI"/>
1948
                 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1949
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1950
                 <xs:any>*
1951
                </SystemCredential> *
1952
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1953
                <xs:any>*
1954
             </Collection>
```

# 5.13.1.1.4 SystemVolume Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemVolume", defined as follows:

Name	SystemVolume			
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolume		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
volume	ref	ref Reference to a Volume resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

### JSON serialization:

1955 1956

1957

1980

```
1958
                "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolumeCollection",
1959
                "id": string,
1960
                "count": number,
1961
                "systemVolumes": [
1962
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolume",
                    "id": string,
1963
1964
                    "name": string, ?
1965
                    "description": string, ?
1966
                    "created": string, ?
1967
                    "updated": string, ?
1968
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
1969
                    "volume": { "href": string },
1970
                    "operations": [
1971
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
1972
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
1973
                    ] ?
1974
1975
                  }, +
1976
                ], ?
1977
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
1978
1979
```

```
1981
              <Collection
1982
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemVolumeCollection"
1983
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
1984
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1985
                <count> xs:integer </count>
1986
                <SystemVolume>
1987
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
1988
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
1989
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
1990
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
1991
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
1992
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
1993
                  <volume href="xs:anyURI"/>
1994
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1995
1996
                  <xs:any>*
1997
                </SystemVolume> *
1998
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
1999
                <xs:anv>*
2000
              </Collection>
```

# 5.13.1.1.5 SystemNetwork Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemNetwork", defined as follows:

	no recourse type for each term of the democratific Cyclemitet work; defined de feneme.			
Name	SystemNetwork			
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetwork		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
network	ref	Reference to a Network resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

### JSON serialization:

20012002

2003

2026

```
2004
                "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkCollection",
2005
                "id": string,
2006
                "count": number,
2007
                "systemNetworks": [
2008
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetwork",
                    "id": string,
2009
2010
                    "name": string, ?
2011
                    "description": string, ?
2012
                    "created": string, ?
2013
                    "updated": string, ?
2014
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                    "network": { "href": string },
2015
2016
                    "operations": [
2017
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2018
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2019
                    ] ?
2020
2021
                  }, +
2022
                ], ?
2023
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2024
2025
```

```
2027
              <Collection
2028
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkCollection"
2029
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2030
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2031
               <count> xs:integer </count>
2032
                <SystemNetwork>
2033
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2034
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2035
                 <description> xs:string </description> ?
2036
                 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2037
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2038
                 property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2039
                 <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
2040
                 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2041
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2042
                  <xs:any>*
2043
                </SystemNetwork> *
2044
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2045
                <xs:anv>*
2046
              </Collection>
```

## 2047 5.13.1.1.6 SystemNetworkPort Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemNetwork", defined as follows:

The recourse type for each from or the concentral cyclomic terrorit, actinica actioners.				
Name	SystemNetworkPort			
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPort		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
networkPort	ref	Reference to a NetworkPort resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

## JSON serialization:

2048

2049

2072

```
2050
                "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPortCollection",
2051
                "id": string,
2052
                "count": number,
2053
                "systemNetworkPorts": [
2054
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPort",
                    "id": string,
2055
2056
                    "name": string, ?
2057
                    "description": string, ?
2058
                    "created": string, ?
2059
                    "updated": string, ?
2060
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2061
                    "networkPort": { "href": string },
2062
                    "operations": [
2063
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2064
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2065
                    ] ?
2066
2067
                  }, +
2068
                ], ?
2069
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2070
2071
```

```
2073
              <Collection
2074
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemNetworkPortCollection"
2075
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2076
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2077
               <count> xs:integer </count>
2078
                <SystemNetworkPort>
2079
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2080
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2081
                 <description> xs:string </description> ?
                 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2082
2083
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2084
                 property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2085
                  <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/>
2086
                 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2087
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2088
                  <xs:any>*
2089
                </SystemNetworkPort> *
2090
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2091
                <xs:anv>*
2092
              </Collection>
```

## 5.13.1.1.7 SystemAddress Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemAddress", defined as follows:

Name	SystemAddress			
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddress		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
address	ref	Reference to a Address resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

### JSON serialization:

2093

2094

2095

2118

```
2096
                "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddressCollection",
2097
                "id": string,
2098
                "count": number,
2099
                "systemAddresses": [
2100
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddress",
                    "id": string,
2101
2102
                    "name": string, ?
2103
                    "description": string, ?
2104
                    "created": string, ?
2105
                    "updated": string, ?
2106
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                    "address": { "href": string },
2107
2108
                    "operations": [
2109
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2110
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2111
                    ] ?
2112
2113
                  }, +
2114
                ], ?
2115
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2116
2117
```

```
2119
              <Collection
2120
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemAddressCollection"
2121
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2122
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2123
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2124
                <SystemAddress>
2125
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2126
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2127
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2128
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2129
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2130
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2131
                  <address href="xs:anyURI"/>
2132
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2133
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2134
                  <xs:any>*
2135
                </SystemAddress> *
2136
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2137
                <xs:anv>*
2138
              </Collection>
```

### 5.13.1.1.8 SystemForwardingGroup Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "SystemForwardingGroup", defined as follows:

	The researce type for succession of the sense of the research			
Name	SystemFo	SystemForwardingGroup		
Type URI	http://sche	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroup		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description		
forwardingGroup	ref	ref Reference to a ForwardingGroup resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

## JSON serialization:

2139

2140

2141

2165

```
2142
              { "resourceURI":
2143
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroupCollection",
2144
                "id": string,
2145
                "count", number,
2146
                "systemForwardingGroups": [
2147
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroup",
2148
                    "id": string,
2149
                    "name": string, ?
2150
                    "description": string, ?
2151
                    "created": string, ?
2152
                    "updated": string, ?
2153
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2154
                    "forwardingGroup": { "href": string },
2155
                     "operations": [
2156
                       { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                        "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2157
2158
                    ] ?
2159
2160
                  }, +
2161
                ], ?
2162
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2163
2164
```

```
2166
              <Collection
2167
               resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemForwardingGroupCollection"
2168
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2169
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2170
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2171
                <SystemForwardingGroup>
2172
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2173
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2174
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2175
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2176
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2177
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2178
                  <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/>
2179
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2180
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2181
                  <xs:any>*
2182
                </SystemForwardingGroup> *
2183
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2184
                <xs:any>*
2185
              </Collection>
```

## 5.13.1.1.9 SystemMeter Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

#### JSON serialization:

2186

2187

2188

2201

2213

```
2189
               { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMeterCollection",
2190
                "id": string,
2191
                "count": number,
2192
                "meters": [
2193
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
2194
                     "id": string,
2195
                     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2196
                  }, +
2197
                ], ?
2198
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2199
2200
```

#### XML serialization:

```
2202
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemMeterCollection"
2203
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2204
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2205
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2206
                <Meter>
2207
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2208
                   ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2209
                </Meter> *
2210
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2211
                <xs:any>*
2212
              </Collection>
```

### 5.13.1.2 Operations

- 2214 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the System
- 2215 Collection resource.
- 2216 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 2217 Starting/Stopping/Restarting/Pausing/Suspending the Machines in a System
- 2218 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/xxx
- Where "xxx" is either "start", "stop", "restart", "pause", or "suspend".
- 2220 This operation will recursively perform the requested operation on each component of the System
- (Machine or sub-System). Note that not all Machines need to be in the same state for this operation to be
- 2222 available and the impact that this operation will have will vary depending on the component's current
- 2223 state; see clause 5.14.1.2 for more details about performing operations on Machines. If a Machine is in a
- 2224 state that makes this operation invalid, that Machine will not be affected by the operation.
- To start, stop, restart, pause, or suspend the Machines in a System, a POST is sent to the appropriate
- URI of the System where the HTTP request body shall be as described in the "Operations" clause of the
- 2227 Machine resource; see clause 5.14.1.2.
- 2228 Exporting a System
- 2229 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export
- 2230 This operation is defined to export a System. If an export package exists at that URI, it is updated with the
- values of the System and any component management resources. Otherwise, a new export package is

created at that URI with a Media Type as specified by the "format" parameter. Other formats may be used if supported, but are not specified by this standard.

## 2234 Input parameters:

2235

2236

2237

2238

2258

2266

2267

2268

2269

- "format" type: string optional
   Indicates the Media Type of the exported data. If not present, the default value shall be "application/ovf."
- "destination" type: URI optional
   The location to where the exported data is placed. If not present, the HTTP response Location header shall contain the URL to the exported data. Based on the specific protocol specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as credentials) in the "properties" field. In the case of HTTP, a PUT shall be used to place the data at the specified location.
- 2245 Output parameters: None.

### 2246 HTTP protocol

- To export a System, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export" URI of the System where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 2249 **JSON media type:** application/json

#### 2250 JSON serialization:

2257 XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization

## 5.13.2 System Collection

A System Collection resource represents the collection of System resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

#### XML serialization:

2285

2298

```
2286
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemCollection"
2287
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2288
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2289
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2290
                <System>
2291
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2292
                  ... remaining System attributes ...
2293
                </System> *
2294
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2295
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/import" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2296
                <xs:any>*
2297
              </Collection>
```

## 5.13.2.1 Operations

- 2299 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a SystemTemplate to be used.
- 2300 Resources created during the process of creating a System shall be "owned" by the System (see 5.13.1).
- 2301 For example, a "componentDescriptor" that references a MachineTemplate, and within that
- 2302 MachineTemplate is a reference to a VolumeTemplate, will result in a reference to the new Machine
- 2303 being added to the System.machines attribute and a reference to the new Volume being added to the
- 2304 System.volumes attribute. However, if this MachineTemplate refers to an existing Volume, this Volume
- will not be added to the top-level System attributes.
- 2306 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 2307 Importing a System
- 2308 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import
- 2309 This operation will import/deserialize a System. Not only will a System be created, but Machines,
- 2310 Volumes, and Networks and possibly recursive Systems and their components may also be created
- 2311 corresponding to imported descriptor entries. More detail about this process is in ANNEX A.
- 2312 Input parameters:
- 2313 "source" type: URI mandatory
- The location from which the imported data will be retrieved. Based on the specific protocol specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as credentials) in the "properties" field.
- 2317 Output parameters: None.
- 2318 HTTP protocol
- To import a SystemTemplate, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import" URI of the System Collection where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 2321 JSON media type: application/json
- 2322 JSON serialization:
- 2323 { "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import",

```
2324 "source": string, ?
2325 "properties": { "key": string, + } ?
2326 ...
2327 }
```

2328 XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization

2329

2336

2337

2338

2339

2340

2341 2342

2343

2344

2345

2346

## 5.13.3 System Template

The System Template contains the set of individual descriptors that are necessary to create the components of a System. Each component descriptor can be considered to be the persisted view of the create operation that instantiates the component. In practice, the Provider will interpret the set of component descriptors as a set of creation operations to be executed in an order compatible with the dependencies (e.g., attachments or references between components) that are manifest between these components.

A System Template may include component references in the descriptors, used to express links between components of the resulting System. A component reference uses the "name" of the target (referred) component. For example, <volume href="#newVolume"/> would reference a Volume named "newVolume."

Name	SystemTemplate				
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate				
Attribute	Туре	Description			
component Descriptors	component Descriptor[]	realized from to corresponding component de provide addition components is	this SystemTe component is escriptor refers onal metadata s not specified	ptors describing the components of a System instant implate. For each component descriptor, the created when a System instance is created. Each to a template (either by reference or value), and may (name, description, properties). The creation order of in SystemTemplate, in particular the order of the s array is not meaningful in terms of creation order.	y also
		Name	componentE	Descriptor	
		Data	Туре	Description	
		name	string	The value of the "name" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor. Note: This name is not to be confused with the name that may be present in the component template – e.g., a MachineTemplate – from which this component will be instantiated.	
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
		description	string	The value of the "description" attribute that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor.	
				Constraints:	

				Provider: support mandatory; mutable
				Consumer: support optional; read-write
		properties	тар	The key/value pairs that will be associated with a System component created from this component descriptor.
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
		type	URI	The TypeURI of the component to be created from this component descriptor, e.g., for a machine:
				http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		component Template	any	Reference either to a component Template or to the Template data itself inlined (i.e., the Template "value").
				Note that the exact name of this attribute will vary depending on the type of resource being created, e.g., MachineTemplate for a Machine.
				Note: Component references (expressing links between components of a resulting System) are to be found, if any, in Templates that are provided inline, because such references contain names that are only relevant to the SystemTemplate where these template values are embedded.
				Note that the attributes of theTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing Template resource.
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
		quantity	integer	Number of component instances to be created from this component descriptor. By default, this number is equal to 1. When the value is 2 or more, the actual name assigned to each instance will be the "name" value concatenated with a sequential number (e.g., if name="mymachine", and quantity=3, the names will be: mymachine1, mymachine2, mymachine3.)
				Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
		Constraints: Provider: sup Consumer: su		y; mutable ory; read-write
meterTempl ates	meterTemp lates[]	A list of reference of new Meters		Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set stem.
	L		-	e MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference

		to an existing MeterTemplate resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTe mplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new System.
		Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

## JSON media type: application/json

#### JSON serialization:

2347

2348

```
2349
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate",
2350
                "id": string,
2351
                "name": string, ?
2352
                "description": string, ?
2353
                "created": string, ?
2354
                "updated": string, ?
2355
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2356
                "componentDescriptors": [
2357
                  { "name": string, ?
2358
                     "description": string, ?
2359
                     "properties": { "name": string, + }, ?
2360
                     "type": string,
2361
                     "componentTemplate": {
2362
                      "href": string, ?
2363
                       ... ComponentTemplate attributes ... ?
2364
2365
                  }, +
2366
                ], ?
2367
                "meterTemplates": [
2368
                  { "href": string, ?
2369
                    ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
2370
2371
                ], ?
2372
                "eventLogTemplate": {
2373
                  "href": string, ?
2374
                   ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
2375
                 }, ?
2376
                 "operations": [
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2377
2378
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2379
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export", "href": string } ?
2380
                ] ?
2381
2382
```

## XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

2383

```
2391
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2392
                <componentDescriptor>
2393
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2394
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2395
                  property name="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2396
                  <type> xs:anyURI </type>
2397
                  <componentTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2398
                    ... ComponentTemplate attributes ... ?
2399
                  </componentTemplate> *
2400
                </componentDescriptor> *
2401
                <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2402
                 ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
2403
                </meterTemplate> *
2404
                <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
2405
                  ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
2406
                </eventLogTemplate> ?
2407
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2408
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2409
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export"</pre>
2410
             href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2411
                <xs:any>*
2412
              </SystemTemplate>
```

### 5.13.3.1 Operations

2413

2424

2425 2426

- 2414 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the System
- 2415 Template Collection resource.
- 2416 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 2417 Exporting a SystemTemplate
- 2418 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export
- 2419 This operation is defined to export a System Template. If an export package exists at that URI, it is
- 2420 updated with the values of the System Template and any component management resources. Otherwise
- a new export package is created at that URI with a Media Type as specified by the "format" parameter.
- 2422 Other formats may be used if supported, but are not specified by this standard.
- 2423 Input parameters:
  - "format" type: string optional
     Indicates the Media Type of the exported data. If not present, the default value shall be "application/ovf."
- "destination" type: URI optional
   The location to where the exported data is placed. If not present, the HTTP response Location header shall contain the URL to the exported data. Based on the specific protocol specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as credentials) in the "properties" field. In the case of HTTP, a PUT shall be used to place the data at the specified location.
- 2434 Output parameters: None.
- 2435 HTTP protocol
- To export a SystemTemplate, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export" URI of the System Template where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

## 2438 JSON media type: application/json

#### JSON serialization:

2439

2446

2447

2455

2456

2457

2458

2459

2475

```
2440
{ "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/export",
2441
    "format": string, ?
2442
    "destination": string, ?
2443
    "properties": { "key": string, + } ?
2444
    ...
2445
}
```

#### XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization

## 5.13.4 System Template Collection

A System Template Collection resource represents the collection of System Template resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

```
2460
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplateCollection",
2461
                "id": string,
2462
                "count": number,
2463
                "systemTemplates": [
2464
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplate",
2465
                    "id": string,
2466
                     ... remaining SystemTemplate attributes ...
2467
                  }, +
2468
                ], ?
2469
                "operations": [
2470
                  { "rel": "add", "href": string }, ?
2471
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import", "href": string } ?
2472
                ]
2473
2474
```

```
2476
              <Collection
2477
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SystemTemplateCollection"
2478
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2479
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2480
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2481
                <SystemTemplate>
2482
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
                  ... remaining SystemTemplate attributes ...
2483
2484
                </SystemTemplate> *
2485
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2486
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/import" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2487
                <xs:any>*
2488
              </Collection>
```

## 2489 **5.13.4.1 Operations**

2490 The following custom operations are defined:

## 2491 Importing a SystemTemplate

- 2492 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import
- 2493 This operation will import/deserialize a SystemTemplate. Not only will a System Template be created, but
- 2494 Machine Templates, Volume Templates, and Network Templates and possibly recursive System
- 2495 Templates and their components may also be created, corresponding to imported descriptor entries.
- 2496 More detail about this process is in ANNEX A.
- 2497 Input parameters:
- 2498 "source" type: URI mandatory
  The location from which the impo
  - The location from which the imported data will be retrieved. Based on the specific protocol specified within the URI, the Consumer might need to provide additional information (such as credentials) in the "properties" field.
- 2502 Output parameters: None.
- 2503 HTTP protocol

2500

2501

2521

- To import a SystemTemplate, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/import" URI of the System Template Collection where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 2506 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 2507 JSON serialization:

2513 XML media type: application/xml

#### 2514 XML serialization

# 5.14 Machine resources and relationships

Figure 3 illustrates the resources involved in constructing a Machine and their relationships. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.

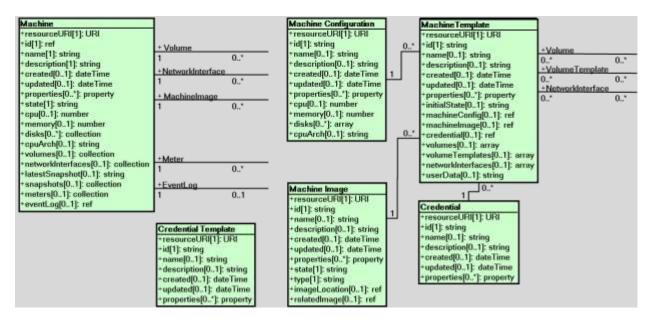


Figure 3 - Machine resources

## 5.14.1 Machine

2525

25262527

An instantiated compute resource that encapsulates both CPU and Memory.

Name	Machine	Machine		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine			
Attribute	Туре	Description		
state	string	The operational state of the Machine.		
		Allowable values include:		
		<b>CREATING</b> : The Machine is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .		
		<b>STARTING</b> : The Machine is in the process of being started. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , <b>stop</b> , and <b>delete</b> .		
		<b>STARTED</b> : The Machine is available and ready for use. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>stop</b> , <b>restart</b> , <b>pause</b> , <b>suspend</b> , <b>capture</b> , and <b>delete</b> .		
		<b>STOPPING</b> : The Machine is in the process of being stopped. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , <b>stop</b> , and <b>delete</b> .		
		<b>STOPPED</b> : This value is the virtual equivalent of powering off a physical Machine. There is no saved CPU or memory state. Allowable actions when in this state are: start, restart, capture, and delete.		
	<b>PAUSING</b> : The Machine in the process of being PAUSED. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , and <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>PAUSED</b> : In this state the Machine and its virtual resources remain instantiated and resources remain allocated, similar to the "STARTED" state, but the Machine and its virtual resources are not enabled to perform tasks. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , <b>capture</b> , and <b>delete</b> .		
		<b>SUSPENDING</b> : The Machine is in the process of being suspended. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , and <b>delete</b> .		
		SUSPENDED: In this state the Machine and its virtual resources are stored on non-		

	г				
		volatile storage. The Machine and its resources are not enabled to perform tasks. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , <b>capture</b> , and <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>DELETING</b> : The Machine is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>ERROR</b> : The Provider has detected an error in the Machine. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> , <b>restart</b> , <b>stop</b> , and <b>delete</b> .			
		PAUSED and SUSPENDED states are optional and Providers may choose to support them or not.			
		Providers may define additional values.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only			
сри	integer	The amount of CPU that this Machine has.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write			
memory	integer	The size of the memory (RAM) in kibibytes allocated to this Machine.			
		When this value is increased, it implies that the Machine is allocated more RAM, and vice versa when the value is decreased.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
disks	collection [Disk]	A reference to the list of disks (local storage) that are part of the Machine. Adding an element to this list creates a disk.			
		Note: the Disk resource type is defined in the following clause.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only			
cpuArch	string	The CPU architecture that will be supported by Machines created by using this configuration.			
		Allowable values include: <b>68000</b> , <b>Alpha</b> , <b>ARM</b> , <b>Itanium</b> , <b>MIPS</b> , <b>PA_RISC</b> , <b>POWER</b> , <b>PowerPC</b> , <b>x86</b> , <b>x86_64</b> , <b>z/Architecture</b> , <b>SPARC</b> . Providers may define additional values.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only			
volumes	collection	A reference to the list of references to Volumes that are connected to this Machine.			
	[MachineV olume]	Adding a Volume to this list means that the Machine has some access to the data on the Volume. Removing a Volume from this list means that the Machine no longer has access to the data on the Volume.			
		Note: the MachineVolume resource type is representing an association between the Machine and a Volume. It is defined in the following clause.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only			
networkInterfaces	collection	A reference to the list of MachineNetworkInterfaces on this Machine.			
	[MachineN etwork	Note: the MachineNetworkInterface resource type is representing an association			

	Interface]	between the Machine and a NetworkInterface. It is defined in the following clause.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	
latestSnapshot	ref	A reference to the SNAPSHOT representing the latest state captured for this Machine (either most recent Snapshot or the last Snapshot reverted to).  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	
snapshots	collection [MachineS napshot]	A reference to the list of references to the SNAPSHOT Machine Images taken of this Machine.  Note: the MachineSnapshot resource type is representing an association between the Machine and a Snapshot. It is defined in the following clause.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	
meters	collection [Meter]	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Machine.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	
eventLog	ref	A reference to the EventLog of this Machine.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	

2528 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

## JSON media type: application/json

### JSON serialization:

2529

```
2531
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
2532
                "id": string,
                "name": string, ?
2533
2534
                "description": string, ?
2535
                "created": string, ?
2536
                "updated": string, ?
2537
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "state": string,
2538
2539
                "cpu": number,
                "memory": number,
2540
2541
                "disks" : { "href": string }, ?
2542
                "cpuArch": string, ?
2543
                "volumes": { "href": string }, ?
2544
                "networkInterfaces": { "href": string }, ?
2545
                "latestSnapshot": string, ?
2546
                "snapshots": { "href": string }, ?
2547
                "meters": { "href": string }, ?
2548
                "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
2549
                "operations": [
2550
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2551
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
2552
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string }, ?
2553
2554
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart", "href": string },
2555
```

```
2556
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause", "href": string }, ?
2557
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend", "href": string }
2558
              ?
2559
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot", "href": string }
2560
              ?
2561
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore", "href": string }
2562
              ?
2563
                ]
2564
2565
```

## XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

2566

2567

```
2568
              <Machine xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2569
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2570
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
2571
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
2572
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2573
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2574
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2575
                <state> xs:string </state>
2576
                <cpu> xs:integer </cpu>
2577
                <memory> xs:integer </memory>
2578
                <disks href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2579
                <cpuArch> xs:string </cpuArch> ?
2580
                <volumes href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2581
                <networkInterfaces href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2582
                <latestSnapshot> xs:anyURI </latestSnapshot> ?
2583
                <snapshots href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2584
                <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2585
                <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2586
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2587
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2588
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"</pre>
2589
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2590
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"</pre>
2591
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2592
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart"</pre>
2593
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2594
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause"</pre>
2595
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2596
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend"</pre>
2597
              href="xs:anvURI"/> ?
2598
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/capture"</pre>
2599
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2600
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot"</pre>
2601
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2602
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore"</pre>
2603
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2604
                <xs:anv>*
2605
              </Machine>
```

### 5.14.1.1 Collections

2606

2608

2607 The following describes the collection resources owned by Machines.

### 5.14.1.1.1 Disk Collection

2609 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Disk", as defined as follows:

	//
Name	Disk

Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Disk		
Attribute	Туре	Description	
capacity	integer	The initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
initialLocation	string	Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where this disk will first appear. Note, once deployed Consumers might move where this Disk is located.  Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider can report this information back to the Consumer.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	

### JSON serialization:

2610

2634

```
2611
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DiskCollection",
2612
                "id": string,
2613
                "count": number,
                "disks": [
2614
2615
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Disk",
                     "id": string,
2616
2617
                     "name": string, ?
2618
                     "description": string, ?
2619
                    "created": string, ?
                    "updated": string, ?
2620
2621
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2622
                    "capacity": number,
                    "initialLocation": string, ?
2623
2624
                     "operations": [
2625
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2626
                      { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2627
                    ] ?
2628
2629
                 }, +
2630
                ], ?
2631
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2632
2633
```

```
2635
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DiskCollection"
2636
                 xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2637
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2638
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2639
                <Disk>
2640
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2641
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2642
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2643
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2644
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2645
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2646
                  <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
2647
                  <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
2648
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2649
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2650
                  <xs:any>*
2651
               </Disk> *
```

## 5.14.1.1.2 MachineVolume Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "MachineVolume", defined as follows:

Name	Machine	MachineVolume		
Type URI	http://scl	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume		
Attribute	Туре	Description		
initialLocation	string	Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where this Volume will first appear. Note, once deployed Consumers might move where this Volume is located.		
		Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider can report this information back to the Consumer.		
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only		
volume	ref	A reference to the Volume that will be connected.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		

## 2657 JSON serialization:

2655

2656

```
2658
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolumeCollection",
2659
                "id": string,
2660
                "count": number,
2661
                 "machineVolumes": [
2662
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolume",
2663
                     "id": string,
2664
                     "name": string, ?
2665
                    "description": string, ?
2666
                    "created": string, ?
                    "updated": string, ?
2667
2668
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2669
                    "initialLocation": string, ?
2670
                     "volume": { "href": string },
2671
                     "operations": [
2672
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2673
                       { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2674
                    ] ?
2675
2676
                  }, +
2677
                ], ?
2678
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2679
2680
```

## XML serialization:

```
2682
              <Collection
2683
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineVolumeCollection"
2684
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2685
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2686
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2687
                <MachineVolume>
2688
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2689
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2690
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
```

```
2691
                 <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2692
                 <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2693
                 property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2694
                 <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
2695
                 <volume href="xs:anyURI"/>
2696
                 <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2697
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2698
                 <xs:any>*
2699
               </MachineVolume> *
2700
               <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2701
               <xs:any>*
2702
             </Collection>
```

## 5.14.1.1.3 MachineNetworkInterface Collection

2703

2704

The resource type for each item of this collection is "MachineNetworkInterface", defined as follows:

Name	MachineNetworkInterface				
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface				
Attribute	Туре	pe Description			
addresses	collection [Machine NetworkI nterfaceA ddress]	A reference to the list of references to the Addresses for this network interface.  Note: the MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress resource type is representing an association between the MachineNetworkInterface and an Address. It is defined following this resource's definition.  Constraints:			
		Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only			
network	ref	A reference to a Network for this network interface.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
networkPort	ref	A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface.  If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this networkInterface.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write			
state	string	The state of an interface configurable to be "Active" or "Passive."  A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
macAddress	string	Address assigned by the hypervisor when a machine is created or a unique address of be manually assigned.  While this attribute can be specified, in most cases it is expected to be supplied by the Provider. Specifying this value is typically only done when the Template is only used to one particular Machine.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write			
mtu	integer	To set the largest supported maximum transmission unit packet size.			

Constraints:
Provider: support optional; mutable
Consumer: support optional; read-write

#### JSON serialization:

2705

2734

```
2706
              { "resourceURI":
2707
                   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection",
2708
                "id": string,
2709
                "count": number,
2710
                "machineNetworkInterfaces": [
2711
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterface",
2712
                    "id": string,
2713
                     "name": string, ?
2714
                     "description": string, ?
2715
                     "created": string, ?
2716
                     "updated": string, ?
2717
                     "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2718
                     "addresses": { "href": string },
                    "network": { "href": string },
2719
2720
                    "networkPort": { "href": string }, ?
2721
                    "state": string, ?
2722
                    "macAddress": string, ?
2723
                    "mtu": number, ?
2724
                     "operations": [
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2725
2726
                       { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2727
                    ] ?
2728
2729
                  }, +
2730
                ], ?
2731
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2732
2733
```

```
2735
              <Collection
2736
              resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceCollection"
2737
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2738
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2739
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2740
                <MachineNetworkInterface>
2741
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2742
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2743
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2744
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2745
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2746
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2747
                  <addresses href="xs:anyURI"/>
2748
                  <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
2749
                  <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2750
                  <state> xs:string </state> ?
2751
                  <macAddress> xs:string </macAddress> ?
2752
                  <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
2753
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2754
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2755
                  <xs:any>*
2756
                </MachineNetworkInterface> *
2757
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2758
                <xs:anv>*
2759
              </Collection>
```

## 5.14.1.1.4 MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress", defined as follows:

Name	MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress			
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress			
Attribute	Туре	Description		
address	ref	Reference to an Address resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

### JSON serialization:

2760

2761

2762

2763

2788

```
2764
              { "resourceURI":
2765
              "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressCollection",
2766
                "id": string,
                "count": number,
2767
2768
                "machineNetworkInterfaceAddresses": [
2769
                  { "resourceURI":
2770
                       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress",
2771
                    "id": string,
2772
                    "name": string, ?
2773
                    "description": string, ?
2774
                    "created": string, ?
2775
                    "updated": string, ?
2776
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2777
                    "address": { "href": string },
2778
                    "operations": [
2779
                       { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2780
                        "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2781
                    ] ?
2782
2783
                  }, +
2784
                ], ?
2785
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2786
2787
```

```
2789
              <Collection
2790
              resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineNetworkInterfaceAddressColle
2791
2792
                xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2793
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2794
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2795
                <MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress>
2796
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2797
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2798
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2799
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2800
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2801
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
2802
                  <address href="xs:anyURI"/>
2803
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2804
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2805
                  <xs:any>*
2806
                </MachineNetworkInterfaceAddress> *
2807
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

### 5.14.1.1.5 MachineSnapshot Collection

2811 The resource type for each item of this collection is "MachineSnapshot", defined as follows:

The resource t	e type for each item of this collection is infaciline shapshot, defined as follows.			
Name	MachineSnapshot			
Type URI	http://sch	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshot		
Attribute	Туре	Description		
snapshot	ref	Reference to a Snapshot resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

### JSON serialization:

2810

2812

2835

```
2813
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshotCollection",
2814
                 "id": string,
2815
                "count": number,
2816
                "machineSnapshots": [
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshot",
2817
2818
                    "id": string,
2819
                     "name": string, ?
2820
                     "description": string, ?
                     "created": string, ?
2821
2822
                    "updated": string, ?
2823
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
2824
                    "snapshot": { "href": string },
2825
                     "operations": [
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
2826
                       { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
2827
2828
                    1 ?
2829
                     . . .
2830
                  }, +
2831
                ], ?
2832
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2833
2834
```

```
2836
2837
              resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineSnapshotCollection"
2838
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2839
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2840
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2841
                <MachineSnapshot>
2842
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2843
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
2844
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
2845
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
2846
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
2847
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
                  <snapshot href="xs:anyURI"/>
2848
2849
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2850
2851
                  <xs:anv>*
2852
                </MachineSnapshot> *
2853
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2854
                <xs:any>*
2855
              </Collection>
```

## 5.14.1.1.6 MachineMeter Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

#### JSON serialization:

2856

2857

2858

2871

2884

```
2859
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineMeterCollection",
2860
                "id": string,
2861
                "count": number,
2862
                "meters": [
2863
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
2864
                     "id": string,
2865
                     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2866
                  }, +
2867
                ], ?
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
2868
2869
2870
```

#### XML serialization:

```
2872
              <Collection
2873
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineMeterCollection"
2874
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
2875
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2876
                <count> xs:integer </count>
2877
                <Meter>
2878
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
2879
                  ... remaining Meter attributes ...
2880
                </Meter> *
2881
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
2882
                <xs:any>*
2883
              </Collection>
```

## 5.14.1.2 Operations

- This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine Collection resource.
- 2887 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 2888 Starting a Machine
- 2889 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start
- 2890 This operation will start a Machine.
- 2891 Input parameters: None.
- 2892 Output parameters: None.
- 2893 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTING" state.
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STARTED" state.
- 2895 When a Machine is in the "STOPPED" state, starting it is the virtual equivalent of powering on a physical
- 2896 machine. There is no restored CPU or Memory state, so the guest OS will typically perform boot or
- 2897 installation tasks.
- 2898 If the Machine was in the "SUSPENDED" or "PAUSED" state, starting it has the effect of resuming it.
- 2899 HTTP protocol

To start a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

2902 JSON media type: application/json

#### JSON serialization:

2903

2909 XML media type: application/xml

## 2910 XML serialization

2916 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

## 2917 Stopping a Machine

- 2918 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop
- 2919 This operation will stop, or shutdown, a Machine.
- 2920 Input parameters:

2922 2923

2924

2925

2926

• "force" - type: boolean - optional

A flag to indicate whether the Provider shall simulate a power off condition (force=true) or shall simulate a shutdown operation that allows applications to save their state and the file system to be made consistent (force=false). Inclusion of this parameter by Consumers is optional and when not specified, the Provider may choose either mechanism. Providers are encouraged to advertise this choice via the MachineStopForceDefault capability.

- 2927 Output parameters: None.
- 2928 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPING" state.
- 2929 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine will be in the "STOPPED" state. Stopping a
- 2930 Machine with force=true is the virtual equivalent of powering off a physical machine. There is no saved
- 2931 CPU or Memory state. Stopping a Machine with force=false results in a machine with consistent file
- 2932 systems.
- 2933 A Consumer may reissue a stop operation when the state is STOPPING, perhaps with force=true, but
- 2934 Providers shall not issue a force=true stop operation on their own.
- 2935 HTTP protocol
- To stop a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 2938 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 2939 JSON serialization:

```
2940 { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action", 2941 "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
```

```
2942 "force": boolean, ?
2943 "properties": { "key": string, + } ?
2944 ...
2945 }
```

2946 XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization

2947

2954 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

## 2955 Restarting a Machine

- 2956 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart
- This operation will restart a Machine. If the Machine is in the "STARTED" state, this operation will have the semantic effect of executing the "stop" and then "start" operations. If the Machine is in the "STOPPED" state, this operation will have the semantic effect of executing the "start" operation.
- 2960 Input parameters:
- "force" type: boolean optional
  A flag to indicate whether the Provider shall simulate a power off condition (force=true) or shall
  simulate a shutdown operation that allows applications to save their state and the file system to
  be made consistent (force=false). Inclusion of this parameter by Consumers is optional and when
  not specified, the Provider may choose either mechanism. Providers are encouraged to advertise
  this choice via the MachineStopForceDefault capability.
- 2967 Output parameters: None.
- During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "STOPPING" and/or "STARTING" states, as appropriate depending on its initial state.
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine will be in the "STARTED" state. Restarting a Machine is the virtual equivalent of powering off, and then powering on a physical machine. There is no restored CPU or Memory state, so the guest OS will typically perform boot or installation tasks.
- 2973 HTTP protocol
- To restart a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restart" URI of the Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 2976 JSON media type: application/json
- 2977 JSON serialization:

2984 XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization

- 2992 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.
- 2993 Pausing a Machine
- 2994 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause
- 2995 This operation will pause a Machine.
- 2996 Input parameters: None.
- 2997 Output parameters: None.
- 2998 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "PAUSING" state.
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine will be in the "PAUSED" state. Pausing a Machine will keep the Machine and its resources instantiated, but the Machine will not be available to perform any tasks. The current state of the CPU and Memory will be retained in volatile memory.
- 3002 HTTP protocol
- To pause a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action.pause" URI of the Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 3005 JSON media type: application/json
- 3006 JSON serialization:

```
3007
3008
3008
3009
3010
3011
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
"action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/pause",
"properties": { "name": string, + } ?
...
3011
```

- 3012 **XML media type:** application/xml
- 3013 XML serialization

- 3019 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.
- 3020 Suspending a Machine
- 3021 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend
- 3022 This operation will suspend a Machine.
- 3023 Input parameters: None.

- 3024 Output parameters: None.
- 3025 During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "SUSPENDING" state.
- 3026 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine will be in the "SUSPENDED" state.
- 3027 Suspending a Machine will keep the Machine and its resources instantiated, but the Machine will not be
- 3028 available to perform any tasks. The current state of the CPU and Memory will be retained in non-volatile
- 3029 memory.
- 3030 HTTP protocol
- To suspend a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/suspend" URI of the
- 3032 Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 3033 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 3034 JSON serialization:

- 3040 XML media type: application/xml
- 3041 XML serialization

- 3047 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.
- 3048 Capturing a Machine
- 3049 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/capture
- This operation will create a new Machine Image from an existing Machine. This operation is defined
- 3051 within the Machine Image resource; see 5.14.7.1 for more details. Note that while this operation is
- 3052 performed against a Machine Image, its presence in the Machine serialization is used to advertise
- 3053 support for the operation.
- 3054 Snapshotting a Machine
- 3055 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/snapshot
- 3056 This operation will create a new SNAPSHOT Machine Image from an existing Machine. This operation is
- 3057 defined within the Machine Image resource; see 5.14.7.1 for more details. Note that while this operation
- 3058 is performed against a Machine Image, its presence in the Machine serialization is used to advertise
- 3059 support for the operation.
- 3060 Restoring a Machine
- 3061 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore
- 3062 This operation will restore a Machine from a previously created Machine Image.
- 3063 Input parameters:

- "image" type: URI mandatory
   A reference to the Machine Image.
- 3066 Output parameters: None.
- During the processing of this operation, the Machine shall be in the "RESTORING" state.
- Upon successful completion of this operation, the Machine will be in the same state as the specified in the Machine Image, if specified.
- Note that Providers can indicate support for restoring from non-SNAPSHOT Machine Images via the
- 3071 Machine "RestoreFromImage" capability. When this capability is not supported, but the restore operation
- 3072 is supported, then that indicates it only supports restoring from SNAPSHOT Machine Images.
- 3073 HTTP protocol

3077

3084

- To restore a Machine, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/restore" URI of the Machine where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 3076 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization

- Where the "image" URI is a reference to the Machine Image to be used.
- 3093 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.
- 3094 **5.14.2 Machine Collection**
- A Machine Collection resource represents the collection of Machine resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows: 3097

### JSON serialization:

3098

3111

3123

3124

3125

3126

3127

3128

3129

3130

3131 3132

3133

3134

3135

3136

3137

```
3099
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCollection",
3100
                 "id": string,
3101
                 "count": number,
3102
                 "machines": [
3103
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine",
3104
                     "id": string,
3105
                     ... remaining Machine attributes ...
3106
                  }, +
3107
                 ], ?
3108
                 "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3109
3110
```

### XML serialization:

```
3112
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineCollection"
3113
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3114
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3115
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3116
                <Machine>
3117
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3118
                  ... remaining Machine attributes ...
3119
                </Machine> *
3120
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3121
                <xs:any>*
3122
              </Collection>
```

### **5.14.2.1 Operations**

NOTE: The "add" operation requires a MachineTemplate be used.

Within the NetworkInterface portion of the MachineTemplate, there may be a reference to an Address resource. If one is not provided, the Provider shall create one on the Consumer's behalf. In these cases, and unless some action is taken to change this behavior, the Address will be bound to the new Machine that is created and shall be deleted by the Provider when the Machine is deleted. Additionally, if these Provider-created Address resources are disassociated from the Machine, the Provider shall delete them. If the Consumer does provide an Address resource, the Address shall not be deleted when the Machine is deleted and it is then up to the Consumer to delete the Address through some other mechanism.

Upon successful processing of the "add" operation, unless otherwise specified via the MachineTemplate "initialState" attribute, or unless determined by the MachineImage, the state of the new Machine shall be the value of the DefaultInitialState capability. If no DefaultInitialState capability is defined and the MachineImage doesn't imply any particular state, the default value is "STOPPED."

# 5.14.3 Machine Template

A Machine Template represents the set of metadata and instructions used in the creation of a Machine.

Name	MachineTemplate			
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate			
Attribute	Type Description			
initialState	String  The initial state of the new Machine, unless determined by the Machinelmage used when instantiating the Machine.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		

	f	·				
machineConfig	ref	A reference to the Machine Configuration that will be used to create a Machine from this Machine Template.				
		Note that the attributes of the MachineConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MachineConfiguration resource.				
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write				
machinelmage	ref	A reference to the Machine Image that will be used to create a Machine from this Machine Template.				
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write				
credential	ref	A reference to the credentials for the		al that will be used to create the initial login hine.		
		Note that the attri		e Credential may be specified rather than a dential resource.		
		Constraints: Provider: suppor Consumer: supp				
volumes	volume[]	A list of references to existing Volumes that will be connected to the Machine during its creation.				
	Each volume has the following attributes, whi way in which the Machine will be connected t					
		Name volume				
		Attribute	Туре	Description		
		initialLocation	string	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear.		
				Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear.		
				Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
		volume	ref	Reference to the Volume that will be connected.		
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read- write		
		Constraints: Provider: suppor Consumer: supp				
volumeTemplates	volumeTemplate[]	A list of references to Volume Templates that will be used to create a set of new Volumes that will to be connected to the Machine during its creation.				
		If the Machine is created as part of a System creation, the Volumes created from these templates will be considered as part of that Syst without the need for these Volume Templates to also be listed in the volumeTemplates attribute of the relevant System Template. If the				

		Volume Template reference is listed in both the volumeTemplates attribute of a System Template and in the volumeTemplates attribute of a Machine Template contained by that System Template, this means that multiple, distinct Volume instances will be created as part of the overall System creation.				
		aspects of the	ach volumeTemplate has the following attributes, which describe spects of the way in which the Machine will be connected to the olume instance that will be created from the template:			
		Name	vol	umeTemplate		
		Attribute	Тур	Description		
		initialLocation	stri	ng An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where the Volume will appear.		
				Support of this attribute indicates that the Provider allows for Consumers to choose where the Volume will appear.		
				Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
		volumeTempl	ate ref	Reference to the Volume Template that will be used to create a new Volume.		
				Note that the attributes of the VolumeTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeTemplate resource.		
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read- write		
		Constraints: Provider: supp Consumer: su		nal; mutable onal; read-write		
networkInterfaces	networkInterface[]			efine the network interfaces that will be created if from this template.		
		Name	network	Interface		
		Attribute	Туре	Description		
		addresses	ref[]	A list of references to the Addresses for this network interface.		
				Array item name: address		
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		
		network	ref	A reference to the Network for this network interface.		
				It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.		
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		

	ſ	T -				
		networkPort	ref	A reference to the NetworkPort for this network interface.		
				Note this is a reference to a NetworkPort and not a NetworkPortTemplate. It is expected that NetworkPorts and Networks will be defined separately and prior to the Machines that connect to them.		
				If this attribute is provided, the "network" attribute in the referenced NetworkPort shall have the same value as the "network" attribute in this networkInterface.		
				Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
		state	string	The state of an interface configurable to be "Active" or "Passive."		
				A passive interface is in a standby mode ready to forward traffic if the primary interface fails.		
				Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
		mtu	integer	To set the largest supported packet size.		
				Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write		
		Constraints: Provider: supp Consumer: su				
userData	string	A Base64 encoded string whose decoded version is to be injected into Machines created by using this template. See the discussion of injection of user-defined data below.				
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write				
meterTemplates	meterTemplates[]	A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Machine.				
		Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.				
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write				
eventLogTemplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Machine.				
		Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.				
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write				

The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

## JSON media type: application/json

### JSON serialization:

3139

3140

```
3141
               { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate",
3142
                "id": string,
3143
                "name": string, ?
3144
                "description": string, ?
3145
                "created": string, ?
3146
                "updated": string, ?
3147
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "initialState": string, ?
3148
3149
                "machineConfig": {
3150
                  "href": string | ... MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3151
3152
                "machineImage": {
3153
                  "href": string | ... MachineImage attributes ...
3154
3155
                "credential": {
3156
                  "href": string | ... CredentialTemplate attributes ...
3157
3158
                "volumes": [
3159
                  { "initialLocation": string?, "href": string }, +
3160
                ], ?
3161
                "volumeTemplates": [
3162
                  { "initialLocation": string?,
3163
                     "href": string, ?
3164
                     ... VolumeTemplate attributes ... ?
3165
                  }, +
3166
                ], ?
3167
                "networkInterfaces": [
                  { "addresses": [
3168
                      {"href": string}, +
3169
3170
                    1,
3171
                    "network": {"href": string},
3172
                    "networkPort": {"href": string}, ?
3173
                    "state": string,
3174
                    "mtu": number ?
3175
                  }, +
3176
                ], ?
3177
                "userData": string, ?
3178
                "meterTemplates": [
3179
                   { "href": string, ?
3180
                    ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3181
                ], ?
3182
3183
                "eventLogTemplate": {
3184
                  "href": string, ?
3185
                  ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3186
                }, ?
3187
                "operations": [
3188
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3189
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3190
                ] ?
3191
3192
```

## XML media type: application/xml

## XML serialization:

3193

```
3198
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
3199
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3200
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3201
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
3202
                <initialState> xs:string </initialState> ?
3203
                <machineConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
3204
                 ... MachineConfiguration attributes ... ?
3205
                </machineConfig> ?
3206
                <machineImage href="xs:anyURI"?>
3207
                  ... MachineImage attributes ... ?
3208
                </machineImage> ?
3209
                <credential href="xs:anyURI"?>
3210
                  ... Credential Template attributes ... ?
3211
                </credential> ?
3212
                <volume initialLocation="xs:string"? href="xs:anyURI" /> *
3213
                <volumeTemplate initialLocation="xs:string"? href="xs:anyURI"? >
3214
                  ... VolumeTemplate attributes ... ?
3215
                </volumeTemplate> *
3216
                <networkInterface>
3217
                  <address href="xs:anyURI"/> *
3218
                  <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
3219
                 <networkPort href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3220
                  <state> xs:string </state>
3221
                  <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
3222
                </networkInterface> *
3223
                <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3224
                 ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3225
                </meterTemplate> *
3226
                <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3227
                  ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3228
                </eventLogTemplate> ?
3229
                <userData> xs:string </userData> ?
3230
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3231
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3232
                <xs:any>*
3233
              </MachineTemplate>
```

## Injection of user-defined data

3234

3235

3236

3237

3238 3239

3240

3241

3242

3243

3244

3245

3246

3247

3248 3249

3250

3251

3252

To simplify the customization of individual Machines, it is possible to pass arbitrary data into the new Machine by using the userData parameter. The value of this parameter shall be the Base64-encoded payload. The Provider shall arrange for this data to be available from inside the Machine by using one of the following three methods:

- 1. *Metadata server*: The data can be retrieved from within the instance by using an HTTP GET request to http://169.254.169.254/cimi/latest/user-data.
- 2. *Disk*: The Machine will have access to a Disk with an ISO 9660 file system on it. The data can be found in a file at <*location*>/cimi/user-data.
- 3. *Image modification*: The Provider modifies the root file system of the machine image just before launching the machine. In UNIX-like operating systems, the data can be found in the file /var/lib/cimi/user-data.

It is strongly recommended that Providers implement a metadata server, or, failing that, injection via Disk, as image modification is brittle and may not work for every operating system in use. The Provider shall indicate which of these three methods is supported with the Machine 'UserData' capability in the ResourceMetadata for Machines. The value for this feature shall be one of metadata, disk, or imgmod, corresponding to the three methods listed above.

The Provider shall preserve this data across restarts of the machine. The data will be the Base64-decoded version of the data that was passed into the MachineCreate request.

## 5.14.3.1 Operations

3253

3256

3257

3258

3259

3260

3273

3286

3289

3290

3291 3292

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine Template Collection resource.

## 5.14.4 Machine Template Collection

A Machine Template Collection resource represents the collection of Machine Template resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

```
3261
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplateCollection",
3262
                "id": string,
3263
                "count": number,
3264
                "machineTemplates": [
3265
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplate",
3266
                    "id": string,
3267
                    ... remaining MachineTemplate attributes ...
3268
                  }, +
3269
3270
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3271
3272
```

### XML serialization:

```
3274
              <Collection
3275
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineTemplateCollection"
3276
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3277
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3278
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3279
                <MachineTemplate>
3280
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3281
                  ... remaining MachineTemplate attributes ...
3282
                </MachineTemplate> *
3283
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3284
                <xs:anv>*
3285
              </Collection>
```

#### **5.14.4.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Machine Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## 5.14.5 Machine Configuration

The Machine Configuration resource represents the set of configuration values that define the (virtual) hardware resources of a to-be-realized Machine Instance. Machine Configurations are created by Providers and may, at the Providers discretion, be created by Consumers.

Name	MachineConfiguration		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description	
cpu	integer	Indicates the amount of CPU that a Machine realized from this configuration will have.	
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	

memory	integer	Indicates the am will have.	ount of R	AM, in kibibytes, that a Machine realized from this configuration	
		Constraints: Provider: suppo		tory; mutable latory; read-write	
disks	disk[]	Contains the list of metadata of the disks that will be created upon the instantiation of a Machine from this configuration. The disks are local storage to the Machine.			
		Each disks attribute has the following sub-attributes:			
		Name	disk		
		Attribute	Туре	Description	
		capacity	integer	Indicates the initial capacity, in kilobytes, of the disk described by this attribute. Constraints:  Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		format	string	The format/type of this disk (e.g., ext4, NTFS).  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
		initialLocation	string	An Operating System specific location(path) in its namespace where this disk will first appear. Note, once deployed Consumers might move where this Disk is located.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
		Constraints: Provider: suppo			
cpuArch	string	This property income by using this cor		e CPU architecture that will be supported by Machines created .	
				68000, Alpha, ARM, Itanium, MIPS, PA_RISC, POWER, //Architecture, SPARC. Providers may define additional	
		Constraints: Provider: support Consumer: support Consumer:			

NOTE: The disk attributes "format" will not appear on Machine resources because after the Machine is created, the user of the Machine will be able to modify this attribute of a disk, possibly without the Provider's knowledge. Therefore these attributes might not be an aspect of the Machine that the Provider can reliably manage.

## JSON media type: application/json

### JSON serialization:

3293

3294

3295

3296

```
3298
                { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration",
3299
                  "id": string,
3300
                  "name": string, ?
3301
                  "description": string, ?
                  "created": string, ?
"updated": string, ?
3302
3303
                  "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
3304
3305
                  "cpu": number,
                  "memory": number,
"disks": [
3306
3307
```

```
3308
                   { "capacity": number,
3309
                     "format": string,
3310
                     "initialLocation": string?
3311
                  }, +
3312
                 ], ?
3313
                 "cpuArch": string, ?
3314
                 "operations": [
3315
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3316
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3317
                ] ?
3318
3319
```

## XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

3320

3321

3341

3344

3345

3346

3347

3348

```
3322
              <MachineConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3323
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3324
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
3325
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
3326
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3327
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3328
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
3329
                <cpu> xs:integer </cpu>
3330
                <memory> xs:integer </memory>
3331
                <disk>
3332
                 <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3333
                 <format> xs:string </format>
3334
                 <initialLocation> xs:string </initialLocation> ?
3335
                </disk> *
3336
                <cpuArch> xs:string </cpuArch> ?
3337
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3338
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3339
                <xs:any>*
3340
              </MachineConfiguration>
```

## **5.14.5.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine Configuration Collection resource.

## 5.14.6 Machine Configuration Collection

A Machine Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Machine Configuration resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

```
3349
              { "resourceURI":
3350
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfigurationCollection",
3351
                "id": string,
3352
                "count": number,
3353
                "machineConfigurations": [
3354
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfiguration",
3355
                     "id": string,
3356
                     ... remaining MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3357
                  }, +
3358
                ], ?
3359
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3360
3361
```

### XML serialization:

3362

3375

3376

3377

3378

3379

3380

3381 3382

3383

3384

3385

3386 3387

3388

3389

```
3363
              <Collection
3364
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineConfigurationCollection"
3365
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3366
                <id> xs:anvURI </id>
3367
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3368
                <MachineConfiguration>
3369
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3370
                  ... remaining MachineConfiguration attributes ...
3371
                </MachineConfiguration> *
3372
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3373
                <xs:anv>*
3374
              </Collection>
```

### **5.14.6.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Machine Configuration resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## 5.14.7 Machine Image

This resource represents the information necessary for hardware virtualized resources to create a Machine Instance; it contains configuration data such as startup instructions, including possible combinations of the following items, depending on the 'type' of Machine Image created:

- the software image (i.e., a copy of an installed Machine), which is to be instantiated on the disk and other virtual resources. The image can be a snapshot that consists of disk images plus memory and other resource state information.
- installation software, which, when executed on the hardware (virtual) resources, builds the machine instance
- both a disk image and a set of software and parameters in order to install new components not included in the original disk image

Name	Machine	Machinelmage	
Type URI	http://scl	nemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
state	string	The operational state of the Machinelmage.	
		Allowable values include:	
		<b>CREATING</b> : The Machinelmage is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>AVAILABLE</b> : The Machinelmage is available and ready for use. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>DELETING</b> : The Machinelmage is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>ERROR</b> : The Provider has detected an error in the Machinelmage. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		Providers may define additional values.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	

type	string	The type of Machine Image that is represented by this resource. This specification defines the following values:
		<b>IMAGE</b> : This type represents the persisted data of a stopped Machine. Unlike "snapshots", it does not contain any runtime information. When this value is used the "relatedImage" attribute shall not be present.
		<b>SNAPSHOT</b> : This type represents the persisted data of a Machine. If the Machine was not in a stopped state when this Image was created, it will also contain runtime information. When this value is used, the "relatedImage" attribute shall reference the most recently created (or reverted to) snapshot Image for that Machine, which allows for easy discovery of the "previous" snapshot. The "relatedImage" attribute shall not be set by Consumers.
		PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT: This type follows the same semantics as the "SNAPSHOT" Machine Image except that it will contain just the changes (deltas) made to the Machine based on the referenced "relatedImage" Machine Image rather than a complete representation of the Machine.
		When a Machine Image is deleted, the following semantics shall apply:
		Any "SNAPSHOT" Machine Images that have a "relatedImage" value that references the deleted Machine Image shall have that value changed to the "relatedImage" attribute of the delete Machine Image.
		Any "PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT" Machine Images that have a "relatedImage" value that references the deleted Machine Image shall also be deleted. This detail applies recursively to any subsequent "PARTIAL_SNAPSHOT" Machine Images as well.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
imageLocation	URI	A reference to the location of the binary data that makes up this image.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
relatedImage	ref	A reference to another Machine Image resource that is related to this one. The specific meaning of this value will vary depending on the type of Machine Image.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

JSON media type: application/json

3390

### JSON serialization:

3393

3411

3412

3428

3435

```
3394
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage",
3395
                "id": string,
3396
                "name": string, ?
3397
                "description": string, ?
3398
                "created": string, ?
3399
                "updated": string, ?
3400
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
3401
                "state": string,
3402
                "type": string,
                "imageLocation": string,
3403
3404
                "relatedImage": { "href": string }, ?
3405
                "operations": [
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3406
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3407
3408
                ] ?
3409
3410
```

## XML media type: application/xml

## XML serialization:

```
3413
              <MachineImage xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3414
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3415
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
3416
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
3417
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3418
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3419
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
3420
               <state> xs:string </state>
3421
               <type> xs:string </type>
3422
               <imageLocation> xs:anyURI </imageLocation>
3423
               <relatedImage href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3424
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3425
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3426
               <xs:anv>*
3427
             </MachineImage>
```

## **5.14.7.1 Operations**

- This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Machine Image Collection resource.
- When creating a new Machine Image the representation of the new Machine Image may include a reference in the "imageLocation" attribute. Providers shall inspect this reference (most likely via an HTTP HEAD) to determine if any special processing is required. This specification defines the following additional steps that Providers shall take depending on the type of resource being referenced:

### http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Machine

If the "imageLocation" is a reference to a Machine, the Provider shall create a new Machine Image based on the Machine being referenced. Upon completion of the create operation, the Machine Image's "imageLocation" attribute shall not reference the Machine (as the Machine might change over time), but instead it shall reference the (or contain the data of a) static representation of the Machine.

# 5.14.8 Machine Image Collection

A Machine Image Collection resource represents the collection of Machine Image resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

3440

3441

3442

3443

3444

3457

3458

3459

3460

3461

3462

3463

3464

3465

3466

3467

3468

3469

3473

3474

3475

3476

3477

3478

```
3445
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImageCollection",
3446
                "id": string,
3447
                "count": number,
3448
                "machineImages": [
3449
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MachineImage",
                    "id": string,
3450
3451
                     ... remaining MachineImage attributes ...
3452
                  }, +
                ], ?
3453
3454
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3455
3456
```

### XML serialization:

## 5.14.8.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Machine Image resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1, where the request body and the way it is processed is described in clause 5.14.7.1.

### 5.14.9 Credential

A Credential resource contains the information required to create the initial administrative superuser of a newly created Machine or to represent the credentials needed to perform some operation. Due to the variation between operating systems and Providers, this specification does not mandate one particular set of attributes that all implementations need to support. However, Providers are expected to extend this resource with additional attributes to meet their requirements.

For example, a Provider might extend this resource with username and password attributes, which would then be the login information for new Machines. These extension attributes would appear as siblings to the common attributes like "name" and "description."

Name	Credentia	Credential		
Type URI	http://sche	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential		
Attribute	Type Description			
TBD		The exact set of attributes will be determined by the Provider.		

3482 Some common extension attributes that Providers might use include:

## 3483 UserName/Password:

Attribute	Туре	Description
userName	string	The initial superuser's user name.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
password	string	Initial superuser's password.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; write-only

3484

3487

3501

3502

3514

3515

3516

## 3485 Public key:

Attribute	Туре	Description
key	byte[]	The digit of the public key for the initial superuser.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

3486 **JSON media type:** application/json

## JSON serialization:

```
3488
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential",
3489
                "id": string,
3490
                "name": string, ?
3491
                "description": string, ?
3492
                "created": string, ?
3493
                "updated": string, ?
3494
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
3495
                "operations": [
3496
                   { "rel": "edit", "href": string } ?
3497
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3498
                ] ?
3499
3500
```

XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

```
3503
              <Credential xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3504
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3505
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
3506
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
3507
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3508
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3509
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
3510
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3511
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3512
                <xs:any>*
3513
              </Credential>
```

# 5.14.9.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Credential Collection resource.

## 5.14.10 Credential Collection

A Credential Collection resource represents the collection of Credential resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

3517

3518

3519

3520

3533

3545

```
3521
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialCollection",
3522
                "id": string,
3523
                "count": number,
3524
                "credential": [
3525
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Credential",
3526
                    "id": string,
3527
                     ... remaining Credential attributes ...
3528
                  }, +
3529
                ], ?
3530
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3531
3532
```

### XML serialization:

```
3534
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialCollection"
3535
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3536
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3537
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3538
                <Credential>
3539
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3540
                   ... remaining Credential attributes ...
3541
                </Credentials> *
3542
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3543
                <xs:any>*
3544
              </Collection>
```

## 5.14.10.1 Operations

3546 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a CredentialTemplate be used.

## 3547 **5.14.11 Credential Template**

This resource captures the configuration values for realizing a Credential resource. A Credential Template may be used to create multiple Credentials.

Name	Creden	CredentialTemplate	
Type URI	http://sc	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
TBD		The exact set of attributes will be determined by the provider.	

- 3550 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 3551 JSON media type: application/json

### 3552 **JSON** serialization:

```
3553
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate",
3554
                "id": string,
3555
                "name": string, ?
3556
                "description": string, ?
3557
                "created": string, ?
3558
                "updated": string, ?
3559
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "operations": [
3560
```

```
3561 { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3562 { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3563 ] ?
3564 ...
3565 }
```

XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

3566

3567

3579

3582

3583

3584 3585

3586

```
3568
             <CredentialTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3569
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3570
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
3571
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
3572
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3573
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3574
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
3575
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3576
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3577
                <xs:any>*
3578
             </CredentialTemplate>
```

## 5.14.11.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Credential Template Collection resource.

## 5.14.12 Credential Template Collection

A Credential Template Collection resource represents the collection of Credential Template resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

```
3587
              { "resourceURI":
3588
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplateCollection",
3589
                "id": string,
3590
                "count": number,
3591
                "credentialTemplates": [
3592
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplate",
                     "id": string,
3593
3594
                     ... remaining Credential Template attributes ...
3595
                  }, +
3596
3597
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3598
3599
3600
```

### XML serialization:

3601

3614

3615

3616

3617

3618

3619 3620

3621

3622

3623

3624

```
3602
              <Collection
3603
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/CredentialTemplateCollection"
3604
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3605
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3606
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3607
                <CredentialTemplate>
3608
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3609
                  ... remaining Credential Template attributes ...
3610
                </CredentialTemplate> *
3611
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3612
                <xs:any>*
3613
              </Collection>
```

## 5.14.12.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Credential Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

# 5.15 Volume resources and relationships

Figure 4 illustrates the resources involved in constructing a Volume and their relationships. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.

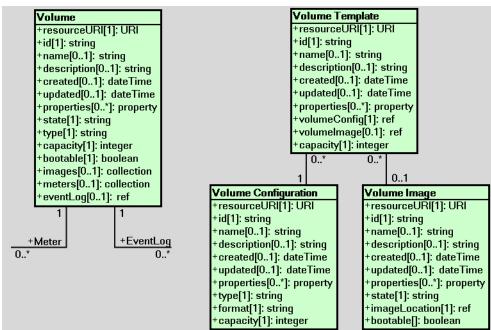


Figure 4 - Volume resources

## 5.15.1 Volume

A Volume represents storage at either the block or the file-system level. Volumes can be connected to Machines. Once connected, Volumes can be accessed by processes on that Machine.

Name	Volume				
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume				
Attribute	Туре	Description			
state	string	Indicates the operational state of the Volume.			
		Allowable values include:			
		<b>CREATING</b> : The Volume is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>AVAILABLE</b> : The Volume is available and ready for use. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>CAPTURING</b> : The Volume is in the process of being captured (snapshotted) into a new VolumeImage. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>DELETING</b> : The Volume is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .			
		<b>ERROR</b> : The Provider has detected an error in the Volume. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .			
		Providers may define additional values.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only			
type	URI	A URI that indicates the type of Volume to be created. This specification defines the following URI:			
		http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/mapped: Indicates a Volume that shall be used for shared storage that might be available to multiple Machines, but which does not require an explicit mount operation from within the guest operating system.			
		Additional values may be defined. If certain types of Volumes require additional data then it is expected that this resource will be extended. For example, a "sharedFileSystem" type might require additional networking information and credentials to be specified.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory ; immutable Consumer: support mandatory ; read-only			
capacity	integer	The maximum size, when limited, of the Volume in kilobytes.			
		When this value is increased, the Volume can contain more data. Decreasing this value may require evaluations.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
bootable	boolean	This property indicates whether this Volume is bootable.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
images	collection [VolumeV	A reference to the list of references to Volume Images that represent snapshots taken from the Volume.			
	olumelma ge]	Note: the VolumeVolumeImage resource type is representing an association between the Volume and a VolumeImage. It is defined in the following clause.			
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only			

meters	collection [Meter]	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Volume.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	ref	A reference to the EventLog of this Volume.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

- 3625 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 3626 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

3627

3648

```
3628
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
3629
                "id": string,
3630
                "name": string, ?
3631
                "description": string, ?
                "created": string, ?
3632
3633
                "updated": string, ?
3634
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
3635
                "state": string,
3636
                "type": string,
3637
                "capacity": number,
3638
                "bootable": boolean,
3639
                "images": { "href": string }, ?
3640
                "meters": { "href": string }, ?
3641
                "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
3642
                "operations": [
3643
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3644
3645
                ] ?
3646
3647
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

```
3650
             <Volume xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3651
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
3652
3653
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
3654
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3655
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3656
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
3657
               <state> xs:string </state>
3658
               <type> xs:anyURI </type>
3659
               <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3660
               <bootable> xs:boolean 
3661
               <images href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3662
               <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3663
              <eventLog href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3664
              <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3665
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3666
               <xs:any>*
3667
             </Volume>
```

## 5.15.1.1 Collections

3668

3669

3670

3671

3672

3696

The following describes the collection resources owned by Volumes.

## 5.15.1.1.1 VolumeVolumeImage Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "VolumeVolumeImage". defined as follows:

	<i>)</i>	cach hom of the concentric volume volumentage, actined actioners.
Name	VolumeVolumeImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImage	
Attribute	Туре	Description
volumelmage	ref	Reference to a Volume Image resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

### JSON serialization:

```
3673
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImageCollection",
3674
                "id": string,
3675
                "count": number,
3676
                "volumeVolumeImages": [
3677
                  { "resourceURI":
3678
                       "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImage",
                    "id": string,
3679
3680
                     "name": string, ?
3681
                     "description": string, ?
3682
                    "created": string, ?
3683
                    "updated": string, ?
3684
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
3685
                    "volumeImage": { "href": string },
3686
                     "operations": [
3687
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3688
                       { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3689
                    ] ?
3690
3691
                  }, +
3692
                1, ?
3693
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3694
3695
```

```
3697
              <Collection
3698
              resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeVolumeImageCollection"
3699
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3700
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3701
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3702
                <VolumeVolumeImage>
3703
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3704
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
3705
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
3706
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3707
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3708
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
3709
                  <volumeImage href="xs:anyURI"/>
3710
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3711
                  <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3712
                  <xs:anv>*
3713
                </VolumeVolumeImage> *
```

#### 5.15.1.1.2 VolumeMeter Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

## JSON serialization:

3717

3718

3719

3732

3744

3747

3748

3749

3750

```
3720
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeMeterCollection",
3721
                "id": string,
3722
                "count": number,
3723
                "meters": [
3724
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
3725
                    "id": string,
3726
                     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3727
                  }, +
                ], ?
3728
3729
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3730
3731
```

### XML serialization:

```
3733
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeMeterCollection"
3734
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3735
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3736
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3737
                <Meter>
3738
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3739
                  ... remaining Meter attributes ...
3740
                </Meter> *
3741
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3742
                <xs:any>*
3743
              </Collection>
```

### **5.15.1.2 Operations**

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume Collection resource.

### 5.15.2 Volume Collection

A Volume Collection resource represents the collection of Volumes within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

```
3751
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeCollection",
3752
                "id": string,
3753
                "count": number,
3754
                "volumes": [
3755
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Volume",
                    "id": string,
3756
3757
                    ... remaining Volume attributes ...
3758
                  }, +
3759
3760
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3761
3762
```

# XML serialization:

3763

3776

3777

```
3764
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeCollection"
3765
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3766
3767
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3768
                <Volume>
3769
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3770
                  ... remaining Volume attributes ...
3771
                </Volume> *
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3772
3773
                <xs:any>*
3774
              </Collection>
```

# 3775 **5.15.2.1 Operations**

NOTE: The "add" operation requires a VolumeTemplate be used.

# 5.15.3 Volume Template

This resource captures the configuration values for realizing a Volume. A Volume Template may be used to create multiple Volumes.

Name	VolumeTer	VolumeTemplate	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate		
Attribute	Туре	Description	
volumeConfig	ref	A reference to the Volume Configuration that will be used to create a Volume from this Volume Template.	
		Note that the attributes of the VolumeConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing VolumeConfiguration resource.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
volumelmage	ref	A reference to the Volume Image that will be used to create a Volume from this Volume Template.	
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
meterTemplates	meterTe mplates[]	A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Volume.	
		Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.	
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	
eventLogTempl ate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Volume.	
		Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.	
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write	

The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

## JSON media type: application/json

### JSON serialization:

3781

3782

3809

3810

3832

3833

3834

```
3783
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate",
3784
                "id": string,
3785
                "name": string, ?
3786
                "description": string, ?
3787
                "created": string, ?
3788
                "updated": string, ?
3789
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "volumeConfig": {
3790
3791
                  "href": string | ... VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
3792
3793
                "volumeImage": { "href": string }, ?
3794
                "meterTemplates": [
3795
                  { "href": string, ?
3796
                    ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3797
                  }, *
                ], ?
3798
3799
                "eventLogTemplate": {
3800
                  "href": string, ?
3801
                  ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3802
3803
                "operations": [
3804
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3805
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3806
                ] ?
3807
3808
```

# XML media type: application/xml

# XML serialization:

```
3811
              <VolumeTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3812
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3813
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
3814
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
3815
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3816
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3817
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
3818
                <volumeConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
3819
                  ... VolumeConfiguration attributes ... ?
3820
                </volumeConfig>
3821
                <volumeImage href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3822
                <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3823
                 ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
3824
                </meterTemplate> *
3825
                <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
3826
                  ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
3827
                </eventLogTemplate> ?
3828
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3829
3830
                <xs:any>*
3831
              </VolumeTemplate>
```

# **5.15.3.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume Template Collection resource.

# 5.15.4 Volume Template Collection

3835

3836 A Volume Template Collection resource represents the collection of VolumeTemplate resources within a 3837 Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as 3838 follows:

### JSON serialization:

3840

3853

3866

3867

3868

3869

3870

3871

3872

```
3841
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplateCollection",
3842
                "id": string,
3843
                "count": number,
3844
                "volumeTemplates": [
3845
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplate",
3846
                     "id": string,
3847
                     ... remaining volumeTemplate attributes ...
3848
                  }, +
3849
                ], ?
3850
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3851
3852
```

### XML serialization:

```
3854
              <Collection
3855
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeTemplateCollection"
3856
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3857
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3858
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3859
                <VolumeTemplate>
3860
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3861
                  ... remaining VolumeTemplates attributes ...
3862
                </VolumeTemplate> *
3863
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3864
                <xs:any>*
3865
              </Collection>
```

# 5.15.4.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Volume Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

# **5.15.5 Volume Configuration**

The Volume Configuration resource represents the set of configuration values needed to create a Volume with certain characteristics. Volume Configurations are created by Providers and may, at the Providers discretion, be created by Consumers.

Name	Volume	VolumeConfiguration	
Type URI	http://sc	hemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
type	URI	A URI that indicates the type of Volume to be created. This specification defines the following URI:	
		http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/mapped:Indicates a Volume that shall be used for shared storage that might be available to multiple Machines, but which does not require an explicit mount operation from within the guest operating system.	
		Additional values may be defined. If certain types of Volumes require additional data then it is expected that this resource will be extended.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory ; mutable Consumer: support mandatory ; read-write	
format	string	The format of the file system that will be placed on Volumes created from this configuration. This attribute is only meaningful for Volume Configurations that describe block devices. This attribute is optional; the absence of this attribute indicates that Volumes created from this configuration will not be formatted with a file system. Example values:	

		"ext4," "ntfs."  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
capacity	integer	The default size in kilobytes, when limited, of the Volume created from this Volume Configuration.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

- 3873 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 3874 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

3892 3893

3908

```
3876
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
3877
                "id": string,
3878
                "name": string, ?
3879
                "description": string, ?
3880
                "created": string, ?
                "updated": string, ?
3881
3882
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "type": string,
3883
3884
                "format": string,
3885
                "capacity": number,
3886
                "operations": [
3887
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3888
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3889
                ] ?
3890
3891
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

```
3894
            <VolumeConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3895
              <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3896
              <name> xs:string </name> ?
3897
              <description> xs:string </description> ?
3898
              <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
3899
              <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3900
              3901
              <type> xs:anyURI </type>
3902
              <format> xs:string </format>
3903
              <capacity> xs:integer </capacity>
3904
              <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3905
              <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3906
              <xs:any>*
3907
            </VolumeConfiguration>
```

### **5.15.5.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume Configuration Collection resource.

# 5.15.6 Volume Configuration Collection

A Volume Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Volume Configuration resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

3911

3912

3913

3914

3915

3929

3942

3943

3944

3945

```
3916
              { "resourceURI":
3917
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfigurationCollection",
3918
                "id": string,
3919
                "count": number,
3920
                "volumeConfigurations": [
3921
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfiguration",
3922
                    "id": string,
3923
                     ... remaining VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
3924
                  }, +
3925
                ], ?
3926
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
3927
3928
```

### XML serialization:

```
3930
              <Collection
3931
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeConfigurationCollection"
3932
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3933
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3934
                <count> xs:integer </count>
3935
                <VolumeConfiguration>
3936
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3937
                  ... remaining VolumeConfiguration attributes ...
3938
                </VolumeConfiguration> *
3939
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3940
                <xs:any>*
3941
              </Collection>
```

## **5.15.6.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Volume Image resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operations' URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

# 5.15.7 Volume Image

3946 This resource represents an image that could be placed on a pre-loaded volume.

Name	VolumeImage	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage	
Attribute	Туре	Description
state	string	Indicates the operational state of the Volumelmage.
		Allowable values include:
		<b>CREATING</b> : The VolumeImage is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .
		<b>AVAILABLE</b> : The VolumeImage is available and ready for use. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .
		<b>DELETING</b> : The VolumeImage is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .
		ERROR: The Provider has detected an error in the VolumeImage. Allowable action

		when in this state is: delete.
		Providers may define additional values.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
imageLocation	ref	A reference to the location of the binary data that makes up this image.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
bootable	boolean	This property indicates whether Volumes created from this Volume Image will be bootable.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

- The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 3948 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

3949

3966

```
3950
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage",
3951
                "id": string,
3952
                "name": string, ?
                "description": string, ?
3953
3954
                "created": string, ?
3955
                "updated": string, ?
3956
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
3957
                "state": string,
3958
                "imageLocation": { "href": string },
3959
                "bootable": boolean,
3960
                "operations": [
3961
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
3962
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
3963
                ] ?
3964
3965
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

```
3968
             <VolumeImage xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
3969
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
3970
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
3971
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
3972
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
3973
3974
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
3975
               <state> xs:string </state>
3976
               <imageLocation href="xs:anyURI"/>
3977
               <bootable> xs:boolean 
3978
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3979
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
3980
               <xs:anv>*
             </VolumeImage>
3981
```

# 3982 **5.15.7.1 Operations**

3985

3986

3987

3988

3989

4002

4014

4023

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Volume Image Collection resource.

## 5.15.8 Volume Image Collection

A Volume Image Collection resource represents the collection of Volume Image resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

```
3990
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImageCollection",
3991
                "id": string,
3992
                "count": number,
3993
                "volumeImages": [
3994
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImage",
3995
                    "id": string,
3996
                    ... remaining VolumeImage attributes ...
3997
                  }, +
3998
3999
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4000
4001
```

### XML serialization:

```
4003
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/VolumeImageCollection"
4004
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4005
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4006
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4007
                <VolumeImage>
4008
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4009
                  ... remaining VolumeImage attributes ...
4010
                </VolumeImage> *
4011
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4012
                <xs:anv>*
4013
              </Collection>
```

# 5.15.8.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Volume Image resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

During the creation of a new Volume Image resource, if the "imageLocation" attribute refers to an existing Volume, this shall be interpreted as a request to create a snapshot of the Volume. Once completed, the "imageLocation" attribute of the new Volume Image resource shall not refer to the original Volume, instead it shall refer to a static copy of the Volume. Additionally, the "image" attribute of the referenced Volume resource shall be updated to include a reference to this new Volume Image resource. During this process, the Provider may put the Volume into a "CAPTURING" state if necessary.

## 5.16 Network resources and relationships

Figure 5 illustrates the resources involved in constructing Networks and their Network Ports and their relationships. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.

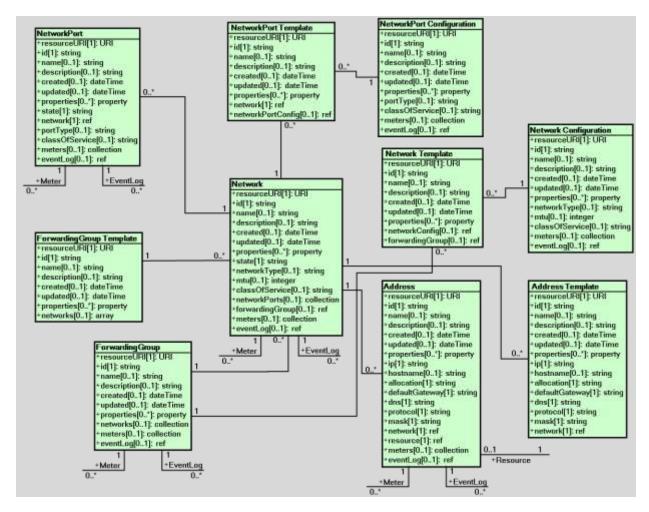


Figure 5 - Network resources

### **5.16.1 Network**

4027

4028

4029

4030

4031

4032

4033

A network is a collection of interconnected logical services with the purpose of forwarding data traffic between end points.

Networks in a ForwardingGroup should all have the same "networkType" attributes, which prevents a Network with a "private" access attribute from being publicly forwarded because it is a member of a ForwardingGroup that also contains Networks with a "public" access attribute.

Name	Network		
Type URI	http://scher	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network	
Attribute	Туре	Type Description	
state	string	The operational state of the System.	
		Allowable values include:	
		<b>CREATING</b> : The Network is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>STARTING</b> : The Network is in the process of being started. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>stop</b> and <b>delete</b> .	

	<b>STARTED</b> : The Network is available and ready for use. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>stop</b> , and <b>delete</b> .
	<b>STOPPING</b> : The Network is in the process of being stopped. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>stop</b> and <b>delete</b> .
	<b>STOPPED</b> : The Network is stopped and not available for use. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> and <b>delete</b> .
	<b>DELETING</b> : The Network is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .
	<b>ERROR</b> : The Provider has detected an error in the Network. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .
	Providers may define additional values.
	Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
string	An indicator of whether the Machine resource has access to a Public or Private network.
	Allowable values include:
	PUBLIC: represents an open and Internet routable network.
	PRIVATE: identifies a local non-routed network.
	Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
integer	Maximum Transmission Unit. Indicates The largest Packet size supported on this network.
	Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
string	Indicates the Provider's supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience
	Example values:
	GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter
	SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic
	BRONZE: Best effort
	The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications.
	Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
collection	A reference to the list of NetworkPorts that are associated with this Network.
[Network Port]	Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
ref	A reference to a ForwardingGroup of which this Network is a part.
	Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	integer  string  collection [Network Port]

meters	collection [Meter]	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this Network.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	ref	A reference to the EventLog of this Network.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

- 4034 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4035 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

4060

4061

```
4037
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network",
4038
                "id": string,
4039
                "name": string, ?
4040
                "description": string, ?
4041
                "created": string, ?
                "updated": string, ?
4042
4043
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4044
                "state": string,
4045
                "networkType": string, ?
4046
                "mtu": number, ?
                "classOfService": string, ?
4047
4048
                "networkPorts": { "href": string }, ?
4049
                "forwardingGroup": { "href": string }, ?
4050
                "meters": { "href": string }, ?
4051
                "eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
4052
                "operations": [
4053
                   "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                    "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
4054
4055
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
4056
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
4057
                ] ?
4058
4059
```

### XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

```
4062
             <Network xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4063
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4064
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
4065
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
4066
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4067
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4068
               4069
               <state> xs:string </state>
4070
               <networkType> xs:string </networkType> ?
4071
               <mtu> xs:integer </mtu> ?
4072
               <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4073
               <networkPorts href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4074
               <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4075
               <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4076
               <eventLog" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4077
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4078
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4079
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"</pre>
```

### 5.16.1.1 Collections

4085

4086

4087

4093

4094

4107

4119

The following describes the collection resources owned by Networks.

### 5.16.1.1.1 NetworkPort Collection

When NetworkPorts are created via a Network's NetworkPortCollection's "add" operation, they shall added to the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPortCollection as well.

As specified in clause 5.5.12, when a Network is deleted all of its collections, and resources in those collections, shall also be deleted. This means that all of the NetworkPorts related to that Network shall also be deleted.

The resource type for each item of this collection is "NetworkPort" as defined in clause 5.16.7.

### JSON serialization:

```
4095
              { "resourceURI":
4096
                   "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection",
4097
                "id": string,
4098
                "count": number,
4099
                "networkports": [
4100
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",
4101
                     "id": string,
4102
                     ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
4103
                  }, +
4104
                ] ?
4105
4106
```

### XML serialization:

```
4108
              <Collection
4109
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkNetworkPortCollection"
4110
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4111
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4112
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4113
                <NetworkPort>
4114
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4115
                   ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
4116
                </NetworkPort> *
4117
                <xs:any>*
4118
              </Collection>
```

## 5.16.1.1.2 NetworkMeter Collection

4120 The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

# 4121 **JSON** serialization:

## 4134 XML serialization:

```
4135
              <Collection
4136
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkMeterCollection"
4137
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4138
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4139
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4140
                <Meter>
4141
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4142
                  ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4143
                </Meter> *
4144
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4145
                <xs:any>*
4146
              </Collection>
```

## **5.16.1.2 Operations**

- 4148 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
- 4149 Collection resource.

- 4150 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 4151 Starting a Network
- 4152 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start
- 4153 This operation will start a Network.
- 4154 Input parameters: None.
- 4155 Output parameters: None.
- 4156 During the processing of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STARTING" state.
- 4157 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STARTED" state.
- 4158 HTTP protocol
- To start a Network, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the Network where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 4161 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 4162 JSON serialization:

- 4168 XML media type: application/xml
- 4169 XML serialization

```
4170 <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4171 <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
4172 
4172 
4170 <action> caction> caction>
```

- 4175 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.
- 4176 Stopping a Network
- 4177 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop
- 4178 This operation will stop a Network. When stopped, a Network shall not allow data to flow through it.
- 4179 Input parameters: None.
- 4180 Output parameters: None.
- During the processing of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STOPPING" state.
- 4182 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Network shall be in the "STOPPED" state.
- 4183 HTTP Protocol
- To stop a Network, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Network where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 4186 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 4187 **JSON** serialization:

- 4193 XML media type: application/xml
- 4194 XML serialization

4200 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

# 5.16.2 Network Collection

A Network Collection resource represents the collection of Networks within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern that is defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

# 4204 JSON serialization:

4201

4202

```
4205
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkCollection",
4206
                "id": string,
4207
                "count": number,
4208
                "networks": [
4209
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Network",
4210
                    "id": string,
4211
                    ... remaining Network attributes ...
4212
                  }, +
4213
                ], ?
4214
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4215
```

4217

4231

4232

4233

XML serialization:

```
4218
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkCollection"
4219
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4220
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4221
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4222
                <Network>
4223
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4224
                  ... remaining Network attributes ...
4225
                </Network> *
4226
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4227
                <xs:any>*
4228
              </Collection>
```

# 4229 **5.16.2.1 Operations**

4230 NOTE: The "add" operation requires a NetworkTemplate be used.

# 5.16.3 Network Template

The Network Template is a set of configuration values for realizing a Network. An instance of Network Template may be used to create multiple Networks.

Name	NetworkTem	plate
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate	
Attribute	Туре	Description
networkConfig	ref	A reference to the Network Configuration that will be used to create a Network from this Network Template.
		Note that the attirbutes of the NetworkConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing NetworkConfiguration resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
forwardingGroup	ref	A reference to a ForwardingGroup of which this Network will be a part.
		Note that Networks forward to themselves; therefore, this attribute will only appear in cases where the Network that will be created from this template forwards to one or more additional Networks.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
meterTemplates	meterTemp lates[]	A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new Network.
		Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTemplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new Network.
		Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.
		Constraints:

```
Provider: support optional; mutable
Consumer: support optional; read-write
```

- 4234 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4235 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

4263

4264

```
4237
              {-"resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplate",
4238
                "id": string,
4239
                "name": string, ?
4240
                "description": string, ?
4241
                "created": string, ?
4242
                "updated": string, ?
4243
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4244
                "networkConfig": {
4245
                  "href": string | ... NetworkingConfiguration attributes ...
4246
4247
                "forwardingGroup": { "href": string }, ?
4248
                "meterTemplates": [
4249
                   { "href": string, ?
4250
                    ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4251
4252
                ], ?
4253
                "eventLogTemplate": {
4254
                  "href": string, ?
4255
                  ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4256
                 }, ?
4257
                 "operations": [
4258
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4259
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4260
                1 2
4261
4262
```

# XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

```
4265
              <NetworkTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4266
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4267
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
4268
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
4269
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4270
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4271
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
4272
                <networkConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
4273
                 ... NetworkConfiguration attributes ... ?
4274
                </networkConfig> ?
4275
                <forwardingGroup href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4276
                <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4277
                 ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4278
                </meterTemplate> *
4279
                <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4280
                 ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4281
                </eventLogTemplate> ?
4282
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4283
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4284
                <xs:any>*
4285
              </NetworkTemplate>
```

# 4286 **5.16.3.1 Operations**

4289

4290

4291

4292

4293

4294

4295

4296

4297

4298

4299

4300

4301

4302

4303 4304

4305

4318

4321

This resource supports the Read, Update and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network Template Collection resource.

# 5.16.4 Network Template Collection

A Network Template Collection resource represents the collection of NetworkTemplates within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

### XML serialization:

```
4306
              <Collection
4307
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkTemplateCollection"
4308
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4309
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4310
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4311
                <NetworkTemplate>
4312
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4313
                  ... remaining NetworkTemplate attributes ...
4314
                </NetworkTemplate> *
4315
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4316
                <xs:any>*
4317
              </Collection>
```

### **5.16.4.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Network Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

# 5.16.5 Network Configuration

The following set of configuration values represent the information needed to create a Network with certain characteristics.

Name	NetworkC	NetworkConfiguration	
Type URI	http://sch	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration	
Attribute	Туре	Type Description	
networkType	string	An indicator of whether or not the Network will be a Public or Private network.	
		Allowable values include:	
		PUBLIC: represents an open and Internet routable network.	
		PRIVATE: identifies a local non-Internet network.	
		Constraints:	

		Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
mtu	integer	Maximum Transmission Unit. Size Indicates the largest supported packet size.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
classOfService	string	Indicates the Provider's supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience
		Example values:
		GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter
		SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic
		BRONZE: Best effort
		The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

- 4324 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4325 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

4343

```
4327
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration",
4328
                "id": string,
4329
                "name": string, ?
4330
                "description": string, ?
4331
                "created": string, ?
4332
                "updated": string, ?
4333
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4334
                "networkType": string, ?
4335
                "mtu": number, ?
4336
                "classOfService": string, ?
4337
                "operations": [
4338
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4339
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4340
                ] ?
4341
4342
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

```
4345
             <NetworkConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4346
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4347
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
4348
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
4349
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4350
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4351
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
4352
               <networkType> xs:string </networkType> ?
4353
               <mtu> xs:integer <mtu> ?
4354
               <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4355
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4356
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4357
               <xs:any>*
```

4358 </NetworkConfiguration>

### **5.16.5.1 Operations**

4359

4362

4366

4380

4393

4394

4395

4396

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network Configuration Collection resource.

# 5.16.6 Network Configuration Collection

A Network Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Network Configurations within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

# JSON serialization:

```
4367
              { "resourceURI":
4368
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfigurationCollection",
4369
                "id": string,
                "count": number,
4370
4371
                "networkConfigurations": [
4372
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfiguration",
                    "id": string,
4373
4374
                    ... remaining NetworkConfiguration attributes ...
4375
                  }, +
4376
                ], ?
4377
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4378
4379
```

## XML serialization:

```
4381
              <Collection
4382
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkConfigurationCollection"
4383
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4384
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4385
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4386
                <NetworkConfiguration>
4387
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4388
                  ... remaining NetworkConfiguration attributes ...
4389
                </NetworkConfiguration> *
4390
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4391
                <xs:any>*
4392
              </Collection>
```

### **5.16.6.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Network Configuration resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

# 5.16.7 Network Port

4397 4398

A NetworkPort is a realized connection point between a Network and a resource - such as a Machine.

Name	NetworkPort		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort		
Attribute	Туре	Description	
state	string	The operational state of the NetworkPort.	
		Allowable values include:	
		<b>CREATING</b> : The NetworkPort is in the process of being created. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>STARTED</b> : The NetworkPort is available (enabled) and ready for use. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>stop</b> and <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>STOPPED</b> : The NetworkPort is stopped(disabled) and not available for use. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>start</b> and <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>DELETING</b> : The NetworkPort is in the process of being deleted. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		<b>ERROR</b> : The Provider has detected an error in the NetworkPort. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>delete</b> .	
		Providers may define additional values.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
network	ref	A reference to the network associated with this NetworkPort.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
portType	string	Indicates that a port will be used as an Access port (a member of the network) or a Trunk port that becomes a transport for multiple networks.	
		Allowable values include:	
		ACCESS: a member of a network.	
		TRUNK: transport more that one network.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandtory; read-write	
classOfService	string	Indicates the Provider supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience	
		Example values:	
		GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter	
		SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic	
		BRONZE: Best effort	
		The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable	

		Consumer: support mandtory; read-write
meters	collection [Meter]	A reference to the list of Meters monitored for this NetworkPort.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
eventLog	ref	A reference to the EventLog of this NetworkPort.  Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

- 4399 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4400 **JSON media type:** application/json
  - JSON serialization:

4423

```
4402
               { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",
4403
                 "id": string,
4404
                 "name": string, ?
4405
                 "description": string, ?
4406
                 "created": string, ?
4407
                 "updated": string, ?
4408
                 "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                 "state": string,
4409
4410
                 "network": { "href": string },
                 "portType": string, ?
4411
4412
                 "classOfService": string, ?
                 "meters": { "href": string }, ?
"eventLog": { "href": string }, ?
4413
4414
4415
                 "operations": [
4416
                   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4417
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
4418
                   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ?
4419
                   { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
4420
                 ] ?
4421
4422
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

```
4425
              <NetworkPort xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4426
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4427
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
4428
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4429
4430
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4431
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
4432
                <state> xs:string </state>
4433
                <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
4434
                <portType> xs:string </portType> ?
4435
                <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
                <meters href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4436
4437
                <eventLog" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4438
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4439
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4440
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"</pre>
4441
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4442
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"</pre>
4443
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

### 5.16.7.1 Collections

4446

4448

4449

4463

4476

The following describes the collection resources owned by NetworkPorts.

### 5.16.7.1.1 NetworkPortMeter Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "Meter" as defined in clause 5.17.3.

### 4450 **JSON** serialization:

```
4451
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortMeterCollection",
4452
                "id": string,
4453
                "count": number,
4454
                "meters": [
4455
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
4456
                    "id": string,
4457
                    ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4458
                  }, +
4459
                ], ?
4460
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4461
4462
```

### XML serialization:

```
4464
              <Collection
4465
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortMeterCollection"
4466
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4467
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4468
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4469
                <Meter>
4470
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4471
                  ... remaining Meter attributes ...
4472
                </Meter> *
4473
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4474
                <xs:anv>*
4475
              </Collection>
```

### **5.16.7.2 Operations**

- 4477 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network
- 4478 Port Collection resource.
- 4479 Deleting a NetworkPort shall remove that NetworkPort from the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPort
- 4480 Collection as well as from its corresponding Network's NetworkPorts collection.
- The following custom operations are also defined:

## 4482 Starting a NetworkPort

- 4483 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start
- This operation will start a NetworkPort.
- 4485 Input parameters: None.
- 4486 Output parameters: None.
- 4487 Upon successful completion of this operation, the NetworkPort shall be in the "STARTED" state.

#### **HTTP Protocol** 4488

4489 To start a NetworkPort, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the 4490

NetworkPort where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

4491 JSON media type: application/json

#### 4492 **JSON** serialization:

```
4493
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4494
                "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start",
4495
                "properties": { "key": string, + } ?
4496
4497
```

4498 XML media type: application/xml

#### 4499 XML serialization

```
4500
             <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4501
               <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>
4502
               cproperty key="xs:string"> xs:string 
4503
               <xs:any>*
4504
             </Action>
```

4505 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

## Stopping a NetworkPort

- 4507 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop
- 4508 This operation will stop a NetworkPort. When stopped, the NetworkPort is not available for use and no 4509 network traffic shall flow through it.
- 4510 Input parameters: None.
- 4511 Output parameters: None.
- 4512 Upon successful completion of this operation, the NetworkPort shall be in the "STOPPED" state.
- 4513 **HTTP Protocol**

4506

- 4514 To stop a NetworkPort, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the
- 4515 NetworkPort where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 4516 JSON media type: application/json
- 4517 JSON serialization:

```
4518
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Action",
4519
                "action": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop",
4520
                "properties": { "key": string, + } ?
4521
4522
```

4523 XML media type: application/xml

#### 4524 XML serialization

```
4525
             <Action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4526
               <action> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop </action>
4527
               cproperty key="xs:string"> xs:string 
4528
               <xs:any>*
4529
             </Action>
```

4530 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

## 5.16.8 Network Port Collection

A NetworkPortCollection resource represents the collection of NetworkPorts within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

## JSON serialization:

4531

4532

4533

4534

4547

4559

4560

4564

4565

4566

```
4535
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection",
4536
                "id": string,
4537
                "count": number,
4538
                "networkPorts": [
4539
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPort",
4540
                    "id": string,
4541
                    ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
4542
                  }, +
4543
4544
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4545
4546
```

### XML serialization:

```
4548
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortCollection"
4549
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4550
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4551
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4552
                <NetworkPort>
4553
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4554
                  ... remaining NetworkPort attributes ...
4555
                </NetworkPort>
4556
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4557
                <xs:any>*
4558
              </Collection>
```

# 5.16.8.1 Operations

NOTE: The "add" operation requires a NetworkPortTemplate be used.

When NetworkPorts are created via the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPortCollection's "add" operation, they are automatically added to the corresponding Network's "NetworkPort" collection resource as well.

# 5.16.9 Network Port Template

The Network Port Template is a set of Configuration values for realizing a NetworkPort. A NetworkPort Template may be used to create multiple NetworkPorts.

Name	NetworkPortTemplate		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate		
Attribute	Туре	Description	
network	ref	A reference to the network to be associated with this NetworkPort.  When this Template is used to create a new NetworkPort via the global (Cloud Entry Point) NetworkPort Collection, this attribute shall be present. When this Template is used to create a new NetworkPort via a Network's NetworkPorts Collection then this attribute shall either be absent or shall have the same value as the "id" of the Network to which this NetworkPort is being added.  Constraints:	

		Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
networkPortConfig	ref	A reference to the NetworkPortConfiguration that will be used to create a NetworkPort from this NetworkPort Template.
		Note that the attirbutes of the NetworkPortConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing NetworkPortConfiguration resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
meterTemplates	meterTemplates[]	A list of references to Meter Templates that shall be used to create and connect a set of new Meters to the new NetworkPort.
		Note that the attributes of the MeterTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterTemplate resource.
		<u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
eventLogTemplate	ref	A reference to an EventLogTemplate that shall be used to create and connect a new EventLog to the new NetworkPort.
		Note that the attributes of the EventLogTemplate may be specified rather than a reference to an existing EventLogTemplate resource.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write

- 4567 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4568 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 4569 **JSON serialization:**

```
4570
               { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate",
4571
                 "id": string,
4572
                 "name": string, ?
4573
                 "description": string, ?
4574
                 "created": string, ?
                 "updated": string, ?
4575
                 "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
"network": { "href": string }, ?
4576
4577
4578
                 "networkPortConfig": {
4579
                   "href": string | ... NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
4580
4581
                 "meterTemplates": [
4582
                   { "href": string, ?
4583
                     ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4584
4585
                 ], ?
4586
                 "eventLogTemplate": {
4587
                   "href": string, ?
4588
                   ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4589
                 }, ?
4590
                 "operations": [
4591
                   { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4592
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4593
                 ] ?
4594
4595
```

# 4596 XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

4597

```
4598
              <NetworkPortTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4599
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4600
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
4601
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
4602
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4603
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4604
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
4605
                <network href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4606
                <networkPortConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
4607
                  ... NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ... ?
4608
                </networkPortConfig>
4609
                <meterTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4610
                 ... MeterTemplate attributes ... ?
4611
                </meterTemplate> *
4612
                <eventLogTemplate href="xs:anyURI"? >
4613
                 ... EventLogTemplate attributes ... ?
4614
                </eventLogTemplate> ?
4615
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4616
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4617
                <xs:any>*
4618
              </NetworkPortTemplate>
```

## 5.16.9.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network

4621 Port Template Collection resource.

# 5.16.10 Network Port Template Collection

A Network Port Template Collection resource represents the collection of Network port Templates within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as

4625 follows:

4619

4622

4626

4640

## JSON serialization:

```
4627
              { "resourceURI":
4628
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplateCollection",
4629
                "id": string,
4630
                "count": number,
4631
                "networkPortTemplates": [
4632
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplate",
4633
                    "id": string,
4634
                     ... remaining NetworkPortTemplate attributes ...
4635
                  }, +
4636
4637
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4638
4639
```

### XML serialization:

```
4641
              <Collection
4642
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortTemplateCollection"
4643
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4644
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4645
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4646
                <NetworkPortTemplate>
4647
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4648
                  ... remaining NetworkPortTemplate attributes ...
```

# **5.16.10.1 Operations**

4653

4654

4655

4656

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Network Port Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

# 5.16.11 Network Port Configuration

The set of configuration values representing the information needed to create a NetworkPort with certain characteristics.

Name	NetworkPortConfiguration	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration	
Attribute	Туре	Description
portType	string	Indicates that a port will be used as an Access port (a member of the network) or a Trunk port that becomes a transport for multiple networks.
		Allowable values include:
		ACCESS: a member of a network.
		TRUNK: transport more that one network.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
classOfService	string	Indicates the Provider supported category, associated with a collection of attributes characterizing a level of a quality experience
		Example values:
		GOLD: High bandwidth, low latency, low jitter
		SILVER: An improved service experience over bronze for voice or video traffic
		BRONZE: Best effort
		The list of possible values, and their implied quality of service, is out of scope of this specifications.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

- The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4660 JSON media type: application/json
- 4661 **JSON serialization:**

```
4662
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration",
4663
                "id": string,
                "name": string, ?
4664
4665
                "description": string, ?
4666
                "created": string, ?
                "updated": string, ?
4667
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4668
                "portType": string, ?
4669
                "classOfService": string, ?
4670
4671
                "operations": [
```

# XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

4677

4678

4692

4695

4696

4697

4698

4699

4713

```
4679
              <NetworkPortConfiguration xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4680
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4681
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
4682
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
4683
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4684
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4685
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
4686
               <portType> xs:string </portType> ?
4687
               <classOfService> xs:string </classOfService> ?
4688
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4689
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4690
                <xs:any>*
4691
              </NetworkPortConfiguration>
```

### 5.16.11.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Network Port Configuration Collection resource.

# 5.16.12 Network Port Configuration Collection

A NetworkPort Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of NetworkPortConfigurations within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

# JSON serialization:

```
4700
              { "resourceURI":
4701
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfigurationCollection",
4702
                "id": string,
4703
                "count": number,
4704
                "networkPortConfigurations": [
4705
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfiguration",
4706
                    "id": string,
4707
                     ... remaining NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
4708
                  }, +
4709
4710
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4711
4712
```

### XML serialization:

```
4714
              <Collection
4715
              resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/NetworkPortConfigurationCollection"
4716
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4717
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4718
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4719
                <NetworkPortConfiguration>
4720
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4721
                  ... remaining NetworkPortConfiguration attributes ...
4722
                </NetworkPortConfiguration> *
4723
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
```

## **5.16.12.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new NetworkPortConfiguration resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## **5.16.13** Address

An Address represents an IP address, and its associated metadata, for a particular Network. When a Consumer creates an Address resource it is the semantic equivalent of asking for a static IP address that can then be associated with resources at a later point in time. Addresses that are manually created by Consumers shall not be automatically deleted when the resource (e.g., a Machine) that is using that Address is deleted because these manually created Addresses are expected to have a lifetime that is different from the resources that use them. Addresses that are created by Providers on the Consumer's behalf shall be deleted at the Provider's discretion. In particular, the Provider shall delete Addresses that it created on behalf of the Consumer when the resource that is using that Address is deleted or when the Address becomes disassociated from the resource.

Addresses that are created by Providers may be converted to ones that are under the Consumer's control (i.e., will not be deleted until explicitly requested by Consumers) by changing the "allocation" attribute from "dynamic" to "static," if this feature supported by Providers.

Name	Address	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address	
Attribute	Туре	Description
ip	string	The IP address assigned to a virtual interface.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
hostname	string	The DNS resolvable name associated with this network interface.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
allocation	string	The value is either "dynamic" or "static". Expresses whether this address is controlled by the Provider or Consumer.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
defaultGateway	string	An IP address of a router that serves other networks.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
dns	string	The IP address of the Domain Name Service from host name to IP resolution.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
protocol	string	The selected network protocol, such as IPv4 or IPv6.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

mask	string	The network mask associated with this Address.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
network	ref	A reference to the Network with which this Address will be associated.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
resource	ref	A reference to the resource that is using this Address.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only

- 4742 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4743 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 4744 JSON serialization:

```
4745
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address",
4746
                "id": string,
4747
                "name": string, ?
4748
                "description": string, ?
4749
                "created": string, ?
4750
                "updated": string, ?
4751
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4752
                "ip": string,
4753
                "hostname": string, ?
4754
                "allocation": string,
4755
                "defaultGateway": string,
4756
                "dns": string,
4757
                "protocol": string,
                "mask": string,
4758
4759
                "network": { "href": string },
4760
                "resource": { "href": string }, ?
4761
                "operations": [
4762
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4763
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4764
                ] ?
4765
4766
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

```
4769
             <Address xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4770
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4771
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
4772
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
4773
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4774
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4775
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
4776
               <ip> xs:string </ip>
4777
               <hostname> xs:string </hostname> ?
4778
               <allocation> xs:string </allocation>
4779
               <defaultGateway> xs:string </defaultGateway>
4780
               <dns> xs:string </dns>
4781
               ocol> xs:string 
4782
              <mask> xs:string </mask>
```

### 4789 **5.16.13.1 Operations**

4792

4793

4794

4795

4796

4809

4821

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Address Collection resource.

## 5.16.14 Address Collection

An Address Collection resource represents the collection of Addresses within a Provider that are owned/managed by the Consumer Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

# JSON serialization:

```
4797
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressCollection",
4798
                "id": string,
4799
                "count": number,
4800
                "addresses": [
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Address",
4801
4802
                    "id": string,
4803
                    ... remaining Address attributes ...
4804
                 }, +
4805
                ], ?
4806
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4807
4808
```

### XML serialization:

```
4810
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressCollection"
4811
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4812
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4813
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4814
                <Address>
4815
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4816
                  ... remaining Address attributes ...
4817
                </Address> *
4818
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4819
                <xs:any>*
4820
              </Collection>
```

## 5.16.14.1 Operations

4822 NOTE: The "add" operation requires an AddressTemplate be used.

# 4823 5.16.15 Address Template

This resource captures the configuration values for realizing an Address. An Address Template may be used to create multiple Addresses.

Name	AddressTemplate		
Type URI	http://so	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
ip	string	The IP address assigned to a virtual interface.	

		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
hostname	string	The DNS resolvable name associated with this network interface.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; mutable Consumer: support optional; read-write
allocation	string	A value of either "dynamic" or "static". Expresses whether this address is controlled by the Provider or Consumer.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
defaultGateway	string	An IP address of a router that serves other networks.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
dns	string	The IP address of the Domain Name Service from host name to IP resolution.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
protocol	string	The selected network protocol, such as IPv4 or IPv6.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
mask	string	The network mask associated with this Address.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write
network	ref	A reference to the Network with which this Address will be associated.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

- The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4827 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 4828 **JSON serialization:**

```
4829
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate",
4830
                "id": string,
4831
                "name": string, ?
4832
                "description": string, ?
4833
                "created": string, ?
4834
                "updated": string, ?
4835
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4836
                "ip": string,
4837
                "hostname": string, ?
4838
                "allocation": string,
4839
                "defaultGateway": string,
4840
                "dns": string,
4841
                "protocol": string,
4842
                "mask": string,
```

### XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

4850

4851

4871

4891

```
4852
             <AddressTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4853
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4854
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
4855
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
4856
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4857
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4858
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
4859
               <ip> xs:string </ip>
4860
               <hostname> xs:string </hostname> ?
4861
               <allocation> xs:string </allocation>
4862
               <defaultGateway> xs:string </defaultGateway>
4863
               <dns> xs:string </dns>
4864
               ocol> xs:string 
4865
               <mask> xs:string </mask>
4866
               <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
4867
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4868
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4869
               <xs:anv>*
4870
             </AddressTemplate>
```

# 5.16.15.1 Operations

4872 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Address Template Collection resource.

# 4874 5.16.16 Address Template Collection

An Address Template Collection resource represents the collection of Address Template resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### 4878 JSON serialization:

```
4879
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplateCollection",
4880
                "id": string,
4881
                "count": number,
4882
                "addressTemplates": [
4883
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplate",
                    "id": string,
4884
4885
                    ... remaining AddressTemplate attributes ...
4886
                  }, +
4887
                ], ?
4888
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4889
4890
```

### XML serialization:

```
4892 <Collection
4893 resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/AddressTemplateCollection"
4894 xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
```

```
4895
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4896
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4897
                <AddressTemplate>
4898
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4899
                  ... remaining AddressTemplate attributes ...
4900
                </AddressTemplate> *
4901
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4902
                <xs:anv>*
4903
              </Collection>
```

## **5.16.16.1 Operations**

4904

4905

4906

4907

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Address Template resources are supported via a POST to the "addLink" URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

#### 5.16.17 **Forwarding Group**

- 4908 A Forwarding Group represents a collection of Networks that route to each other.
- 4909 Networks in a ForwardingGroup should all have the same "networkType" attributes, which prevents a 4910 Network with a "private" networkType attribute from being publicly forwarded because it is a member of a 4911 ForwardingGroup that also contains Networks with a "public" networkType attribute.
- 4912 Providers shall not allow two Networks to be forwardable to each other unless they are explicitly 4913 connected by being part of a common ForwardingGroup.

	, ,		
Name	ForwardingGroup		
Type URI	http://schem	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroup	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
networks	collection [Forwardin gGroupNe twork]	A reference to the list of references to the Networks in this Forwarding Group.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	

- 4914 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 4915 JSON media type: application/json
- 4916 JSON serialization:

```
4917
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwrdingGroup",
4918
                "id": string,
4919
                "name": string, ?
4920
                "description": string, ?
4921
                "created": string, ?
4922
                "updated": string, ?
4923
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
4924
                "networks": [
4925
                  { "href": string }, +
4926
                 ], ?
4927
                "operations": [
4928
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
4929
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4930
                ] ?
4931
4932
```

4933 XML media type: application/xml

### XML serialization:

4934

4947

4949

4951

4975

```
4935
              <ForwardingGroup xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4936
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4937
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
4938
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
4939
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4940
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4941
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
4942
               <network href="xs:anyURI"> *
4943
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4944
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4945
                <xs:any>*
4946
              </ForwardingGroup>
```

### 5.16.17.1 Collections

4948 The following describes the collection resources owned by ForwardingGroups.

# 5.16.17.1.1 ForwardingGroupNetwork Collection

4950 The resource type for each item of this collection is "ForwardingGroupNetwork", as defined as follows:

Name	ForwardingGroupNetwork	
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetwork	
Attribute	Туре	Description
network	ref	A reference to a Network in the ForwardingGroup.
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write

### JSON serialization:

```
4952
              { "resourceURI":
4953
                  "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetworkCollection",
4954
                "id": string,
                "count": number,
4955
4956
                "forwardingGroupNetworks": [
4957
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetwork",
4958
                    "id": string,
4959
                    "name": string, ?
4960
                    "description": string, ?
4961
                     "created": string, ?
4962
                     "updated": string, ?
4963
                     "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                     "network": { "href": string },
4964
4965
                     "operations": [
4966
                      { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                       { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
4967
4968
                    ] ?
4969
                     . . .
4970
                  }, +
4971
                ], ?
4972
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
4973
4974
```

### XML serialization:

4976 <Collection

```
4977
               resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupNetworkCollection"
4978
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
4979
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4980
                <count> xs:integer </count>
4981
               <ForwardingGroupNetwork>
4982
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
4983
                  <name> xs:string </name> ?
4984
                  <description> xs:string </description> ?
4985
                  <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
4986
                  <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
4987
                  property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
4988
                  <network href="xs:anyURI"/>
4989
                  <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4990
                 <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4991
                  <xs:any>*
4992
                </ForwardingGroupNetwork> *
4993
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
4994
                <xs:anv>*
4995
              </Collection>
```

## 5.16.17.2 Operations

4996

4999

5000

5001

5002

5015

5028

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the ForwardingGroup Collection resource.

# 5.16.18 Forwarding Group Collection

A Forwarding Group Collection resource represents the collection of Forwarding Groups within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

### JSON serialization:

```
5003
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupCollection",
5004
                "id": string,
5005
                "count": number,
5006
                "forwardingGroups": [
5007
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroup",
5008
                     "id": string,
5009
                    ... remaining ForwardingGroup attributes ...
5010
                  }, +
5011
5012
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5013
5014
```

# XML serialization:

```
5016
              <Collection
5017
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupCollection"
5018
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5019
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5020
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5021
                <ForwardingGroup>
5022
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5023
                  ... remaining ForwardingGroup attributes ...
5024
                </ForwardingGroup> *
5025
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5026
                <xs:any>*
5027
              </Collection>
```

# 5.16.18.1 Operations

NOTE: The "add" operation requires a ForwardingGroupTemplate be used.

## 5.16.19 Forwarding Group Template

This resource captures the configuration values for realizing a ForwardingGroup. A Forwarding Group Template may be used to create multiple ForwardingGroup.

Name	ForwardingGroupTemplate		
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplate		
Attribute	Туре	Type Description	
networks	ref[]	An array of references to the networks in this Forwarding Group.  Array item name: network	
	Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		

5033 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

JSON media type: application/json

#### JSON serialization:

5030

5031

5032

5034

5035

5052

5053

5066

5067

5068

```
5036
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplate",
5037
                "id": string,
5038
                "name": string, ?
5039
                "description": string, ?
5040
                "created": string, ?
                "updated": string, ?
5041
5042
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
5043
                "networks": [
5044
                  { "href": string }, +
5045
                 ], ?
5046
                "operations": [
5047
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5048
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5049
                ] ?
5050
5051
```

XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

```
5054
            <ForwardingGroupTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5055
              <id> xs:anvURI </id>
              <name> xs:string </name> ?
5056
5057
              <description> xs:string </description> ?
5058
              <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5059
              <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
              5060
5061
              <network href="xs:anyURI"> *
              <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5062
5063
              <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5064
              <xs:any>*
5065
            </ForwardingGroupTemplate>
```

#### 5.16.19.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Forwarding Group Template Collection resource.

## 5.16.20 Forwarding Group Template Collection

A Forwarding Group Template Collection resource represents the collection of Forwarding Group Template resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

5069

5070

5071

5072

5073

5074

5075

5076

5077

5078

5079

5080

5081

5082

5083

5084

5085 5086

5087

5100

5101

5102

5103

#### XML serialization:

```
5088
              <Collection
5089
               resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/ForwardingGroupTemplateCollection"
5090
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5091
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5092
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5093
                <ForwardingGroupTemplate>
5094
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5095
                   ... remaining ForwardingGroupTemplate attributes ...
5096
                </ForwardingGroupTemplate> *
5097
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5098
                <xs:any>*
5099
              </Collection>
```

#### 5.16.20.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Forwarding Group Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## 5.17 Monitoring resources and relationships

Figure 6 illustrates the resources involved in tracking the progress of operations, as well as, metering and monitoring the status of other resources. Although this drawing is in the style of a Resource Relationship diagram, the use of UML is neither rigorous nor normative.

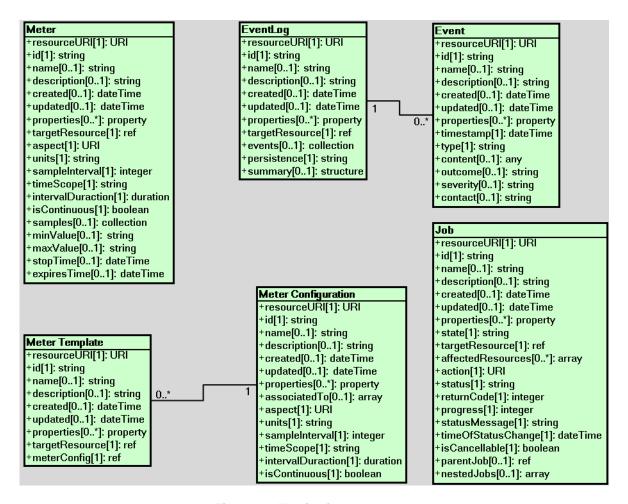


Figure 6 - Monitoring resources

## 5.17.1 Job

This resource represents a process (i.e., a sequence of one or more operations directed to accomplish a specific goal) that is performed by the Provider.

If a Provider supports exposing Job resources to Consumers, each request from a Consumer that would result in a change to the environment shall result in a Job resource being created and an absolute URI reference to that Job resource shall be made available to the requesting Consumer. Providers may create additional Job resources for Provider initiated operations if the Provider chooses to expose these Jobs to Consumers.

When a Job does not complete successfully (e.g., it is in the FAILED or STOPPED state), this specification does not place any requirements on the Provider to ensure that the affected resources are left in certain states. Based on the environmental conditions at that time, the Provider might choose to "undo" any impact of the operation; simply halt processing; attempt some kind of "cleanup" action; or choose to do something else. However, Providers shall list all resources impacted by the Job in the "affectedResources" attribute, thus allowing Consumers an opportunity to examine the state of each resource themselves. In cases where a resource has been deleted, references to that resource shall not appear in the "affectedResources" attribute.

The Job resource allows for nesting of Jobs. The determination of when a single operation is converted into multiple nested Jobs is out of scope of this specification. However, if there are nested Jobs, the top-

most Job resource shall report the overall status of all Jobs and shall only be in a "SUCCESS" state if all nested Jobs are also in "SUCCESS" state. When nested Jobs are created, there is no requirement for the top-most Job resource to reference all affected resources in its "affectedResources" attribute. The Consumer will need to traverse the entire set of nested Jobs to determine the complete list of resources impacted by the Jobs.

Name	Job			
Type URI	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Job			
Attribute	Туре	Description		
state	string	The state of the process associated with this operation.		
		Allowable values include:		
		<b>QUEUED</b> : Indicates that the operation has not yet begun processing. Allowable actions when in this state are: <b>stop</b> .		
		<b>RUNNING</b> : Indicates that the operation is still being executed. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>stop</b> .		
		FAILED: Indicates that the operation failed to complete successfully.		
		SUCCESS: Indicates that the operation successfully completed.		
		<b>STOPPING</b> : Indicates that the operation is in the process of being stopped. Allowable action when in this state is: <b>stop</b> .		
		STOPPED: Indicates that the operation was stopped before completion.		
		<b>STOPPING</b> and <b>STOPPED</b> states are optional and Providers may choose to support them or not.		
		Providers may define additional values.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		
targetResource	ref	A reference to the top-level resource upon which the operation is being performed. Typically, this resource would be the resource on which the operation was invoked.		
		Note that when an "add" Job is executed against a "Collection" resource (e.g. MachineCollection), the targetResource attribute shall reference the Collection resource - as that is the resource on which the operation was performed. Additionally, the newly created resource shall appear in the "affectedResources" attribute.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		
		A list of references to resources that have been impacted by this Job. Note that this list will always contain the "targetResource" reference.		
		Array item name: affectedResource		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		
action	URI	A URI that indicates the type of action being performed.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		

returnCode	integer	The operation return code. The specific value will be specific to the implementation. Values in the range of 0 to 9999 are reserved for use by this specification.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
progress	integer	An integer value in the range 0 100 that indicates the progress of this Job. This value shall be 100 when the Job is no longer executing, regardless of the outcome.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
statusMessage	string	This attribute is a human-readable string that provides information about the operation. It is used to further qualify or provide additional information about the current status of the operation. For example, this attribute may indicate t reason why the operation failed, or whether the operation was cancelled by the Consumer or the Provider.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
timeOfStatusChange	dateTime	A timestamp indicating the last time that the status of the operation changed  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
parentJob	ref	A reference to the Job of which this resource is a subordinate.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
nestedJobs	ref[]	An array of references to a set of subordinate Job resources.  Array item name: nestedJob	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	

- The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 5132 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 5133 JSON serialization:

5131

```
5134
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Job",
5135
                "id": string,
5136
                "name": string, ?
5137
                "description": string, ?
5138
                "created": string, ?
5139
                "updated": string, ?
5140
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "state": string,
5141
5142
                "targetResource": { "href": string },
5143
                "affectedResources": [ { "href": string }, + ],
5144
                "action": string,
5145
                "returnCode": number,
5146
                "progress": number,
                "statusMessage": string,
5147
5148
                "timeOfStatusChange": date,
```

```
5149
                "isCancellable": boolean,
5150
                "parentJob": { "href": string }, ?
5151
                "nestedJobs": [
5152
                  { "href": string }, +
5153
                ], ?
5154
                "operations": [
5155
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
5156
5157
                  { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
5158
                ] ?
5159
5160
```

#### XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

5161

5162

5188

```
5163
              <Job xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5164
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5165
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
5166
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
5167
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5168
                <updated> xs:datelime </updated> ?
5169
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
5170
                <state> xs:string </state>
5171
                <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5172
                <affectedResource href="xs:anyURI"/> +
5173
               <action> xs:anyURI </action>
5174
                <status> xs:string </status>
5175
               <returnCode> xs:integer </returnCode>
5176
                opess> xs:integer opress>
5177
                <statusMessage> xs:string </statusMessage>
5178
               <timeOfStatusChange> xs:dateTime </timeOfStatusChange>
5179
               <isCancellable> xs:boolean </isCancellable>
5180
               <parentJob href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5181
                <nestedJob href="xs:anyURI"/> *
5182
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5183
5184
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"</pre>
5185
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5186
                <xs:any>*
5187
              </Job>
```

#### **5.17.1.1 Operations**

- 5189 This resource supports the Read, Update and Delete operations.
- Note that deleting a Job that is in the "RUNNING" state shall be the equivalent of first stopping the Job and then deleting it. A request to delete a running Job that does not support the "stop" action shall fail.
- 5192 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 5193 Stopping a Job
- 5194 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop
- 5195 This operation will stop a Job.
- 5196 Input parameters: None.
- 5197 Output parameters: None.
- 5198 During the processing of this operation, the Job shall be in the "STOPPING" state.

5199 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Job shall be in the "STOPPED" state.

## 5200 HTTP protocol

5204

5210

5211

5218

5219

5220

5221

5234

To stop a Job, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Job where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

5203 **JSON media type:** application/json

#### JSON serialization:

XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization

5217 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

## 5.17.2 Job Collection

A Job Collection resource represents the collection of Jobs within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

```
5222
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/JobCollection",
5223
                "id": string,
5224
                "count": integer,
5225
                "jobs": [
5226
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Job",
                    "id": string,
5227
5228
                    ... remaining Job attributes ...
5229
                 }, +
5230
                ], ?
5231
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5232
5233
```

#### XML serialization:

```
5235
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/JobCollection"
5236
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5237
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5238
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5239
                <Job>
5240
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5241
                  ... remaining Job attributes ...
5242
                </Job> *
5243
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5244
                <xs:any>*
5245
              </Collection>
```

## 5.17.3 Meter

5246

5247

5248

5249

5250

This resource represents an available Meter of some property associated to a given resource.

When a Meter's "targetResource" is deleted all Meters associated with that resource shall also be deleted. In other words, deleting a resource-specific MetersCollection (e.g. a Machine's MetersCollection) shall also result in the deletion of the Meters referenced from that collection.

Name	Meter		
Type URI	http://schemas	s.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
targetResource	ref	A reference to the resource to which the Meter is related.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
aspect	URI	A unique identifier representing the aspect of the resource being metered.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
units	string	The name of the used units, e.g., kilobits per second, CPU usage percentage, etc.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
sampleInterval	integer	The time between consecutive samples in seconds.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
timeScope	string	The time scope to which this meter's value applies.	
		Two possible values: "Point" indicates that the Meter applies to a point in time. "Interval" indicates that the Meter applies to a time interval. For instance, it would be possible to define a Meter whose purpose is to provide the daily average CPU usage.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
		The interval duration when the timeScope is set to "Interval". Possible values: hourly, daily, weekly, monthly or yearly.	
Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		Provider: support mandatory; immutable	
isContinuous	boolean	This value indicates whether or not the Meter value is continuous or scalar. Performance Meters are an example of a linear metric.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
samples	collection [Sample]	A reference to the list of taken samples  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	

minValue	string	The expected minimal measure value.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
maxValue	string	The expected maximum measure value.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only	
stopTime	dateTime	The time from which the meter stops tracking samples.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
expiresTime	dateTime	Consumer: support mandatory; read-write  The time from which the Meter is not monitored anymore. It implies the deletion of the Meter after this time.  Note that a Meter might be deleted before this time if the resource being metered is deleted.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	

The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

## JSON media type: application/json

#### JSON serialization:

5251

5252

5253

```
5254
                { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
5255
                  "id": string,
5256
                  "name": string, ?
5257
                  "description": string, ?
5258
                  "created": string, ?
                  "updated": string, ?
5259
5260
                  "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                  "targetResource": { "href": string },
5261
5262
                  "aspect": string,
5263
                  "units": string,
5264
                  "sampleInterval": number,
5265
                  "timeScope": string,
5266
                  "intervalDuration": string,
5267
                  "isContinuous": boolean,
                  "samples": { "href": string }, ?
5268
5269
                  "minValue": string, ?
5270
                  "maxValue": string, ?
5271
                  "stopTime": string, ?
5272
                  "expiresTime": string, ?
5273
                  "operations": [
5274
                    { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5275
                    { "rel": "delete", "href": string }, ?
                    { "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start", "href": string }, ? 
{ "rel": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop", "href": string } ?
5276
5277
5278
                  ] ?
5279
5280
```

## 5281 XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

5282

5310

5312

5313

5314

```
5283
              <Meter xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5284
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5285
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
5286
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
5287
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5288
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5289
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
                <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5290
5291
                <aspect> xs:anyURI </aspect>
5292
                <units> xs:string </units>
5293
                <sampleInterval> xs:integer </sampleInterval>
5294
                <timeScope> xs:string <timeScope>
5295
               <intervalDuration xs:duration </intervalDuration>
5296
               <isContinuous> xs:boolean </isContinuous>
5297
               <samples href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5298
               <minValue> xs:string </minValue> ?
5299
               <maxValue> xs:string </maxValue> ?
5300
               <stopTime> xs:dateTime </stopTime> ?
5301
                <expiresTime> xs:dateTime </expiresTime> ?
5302
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5303
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
                <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start"</pre>
5304
5305
              href="xs:anvURI"/> ?
5306
               <operation rel="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop"</pre>
5307
              href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5308
                <xs:any>*
5309
              </Meter>
```

## 5.17.3.1 Collections

5311 The following describes the collection resources owned by Meters.

## 5.17.3.1.1 Sample Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "Sample", defined as follows:

Name	Sample				
Type URI	http://schei	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Sample			
Attribute	Туре	Description			
timeStamp	dateTime	It indicates when the measure was taken (timeScope="Point").			
		When the timeScope is "Interval", it indicates the end of the time interval.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only			
value	string	It indicates the sampled value of the measure.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only			

#### JSON serialization:

```
5315
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SampleCollection",
5316
    "id": string,
5317
    "count": number,
5318
    "samples": [
```

```
5319
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Sample",
5320
                    "id": string,
5321
                    "name": string, ?
5322
                    "description": string, ?
                    "created": string, ?
5323
5324
                    "updated": string, ?
5325
                    "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
5326
                     "timestamp": string,
5327
                     "value": string
5328
                    . . .
5329
                  }, +
5330
                ], ?
5331
5332
```

#### XML serialization:

5333

5351

```
5334
             <Collection
5335
                resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/SampleCollection"
5336
                xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5337
              <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5338
              <count> xs:integer </count>
5339
              <Sample>
5340
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5341
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
5342
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
5343
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5344
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5345
                5346
                <sample timestamp="xs:dateTime" value="xs:string"/>
5347
                <xs:any>*
5348
              </Sample> *
5349
              <xs:any>*
5350
             </Collection>
```

## 5.17.3.2 Operations

- 5352 This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Meter
- 5353 Collection resource.
- 5354 NOTE: The deletion of a Meter shall remove the Meter from the targetResource's "meter" attribute.
- 5355 The following custom operations are also defined:
- 5356 Starting a Meter
- 5357 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start
- 5358 This operation will start a Meter.
- 5359 Input parameters: None.
- 5360 Output parameters: None.
- 5361 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Meter starts recording samples related to its associated
- 5362 resource.
- 5363 HTTP protocol
- To start a Meter, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start" URI of the Meter
- where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.

5366 **JSON media type:** application/json

JSON serialization:

5367

5373 XML media type: application/xml

5374 XML serialization

```
5375
5376
5376
5377
5378
5378
5379

<action xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
<action http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/start </action>

<action yeroperty key="xs:string"> xs:string 

<action yeroperty '</pre>

<action yerope
```

- 5380 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.
- 5381 Stopping a Meter
- 5382 /link@rel: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop
- 5383 This operation will stop a Meter.
- 5384 Input parameters: None.
- 5385 Output parameters: None.
- 5386 Upon successful completion of this operation, the Meter will no longer be recording samples related to its
- 5387 associated resource.
- 5388 HTTP protocol
- To stop a Meter, a POST is sent to the "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/action/stop" URI of the Meter where the HTTP request body shall be as described below.
- 5391 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 5392 **JSON** serialization:

- 5398 XML media type: application/xml
- 5399 XML serialization

5405 Upon successful processing of the request, the HTTP response body will be empty.

## 5.17.4 Meter Collection

A Meter Collection resource represents the collection of Meters within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

54065407

5408

5409

5422

5434

5435

5436

5437

5438

5439

```
5410
              {-"resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterCollection",
5411
                "id": string,
5412
                "count": number,
5413
                "meters": [
5414
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Meter",
5415
                    "id": string,
5416
                     ... remaining Meter attributes ...
5417
                  }, +
5418
                ], ?
5419
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5420
5421
```

## XML serialization:

```
5423
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterCollection"
5424
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5425
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5426
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5427
                <Meter>
5428
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5429
                  ... remaining Meter attributes ...
5430
                </Meter> *
5431
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5432
                <xs:any>*
5433
              </Collection>
```

#### **5.17.4.1 Operations**

NOTE: The "add" operation requires a MeterTemplate be used.

When Meters are created via the global (Cloud Entry Point) MeterCollection's "add" operation, they are automatically added to the corresponding targetResource's "Meters" collection resource as well.

## 5.17.5 Meter Template

A Meter Template represents the information needed to create a new Meter.

Name	MeterTemplate		
Type URI	http://so	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplate	
Attribute	Туре	Description	
targetResource	ref	A reference to the resource that will be metered. The type of the resource shall be one of the "associatedTo" types listed in the Meter Configuration referenced.	
		When this Template is used to create a new Meter via the global (Cloud Entry Point) Meters Collection, this attribute shall be present. When this Template is used to create a new Meter via a targetResource's Meters Collection then this attribute shall either be absent or shall have the same value as the "id" of the targetResource to which this Meter is being added.	
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write	
meterConfig	ref	A reference to the Meter Configuration that will be used to create a Meter from this	

Meter Template.

Note that the attributes of the MeterConfiguration may be specified rather than a reference to an existing MeterConfiguration resource.

**Constraints:** 

**Provider:** support mandatory; mutable **Consumer:** support mandatory; read-write

- 5440 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 5441 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 5442 **JSON serialization:**

```
5443
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplate",
                 "id": string,
5444
5445
                 "name": string, ?
5446
                 "description": string, ?
5447
                 "created": string, ?
5448
                 "updated": string, ?
5449
                 "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                 "targetResource": { string },
5450
                 "meterConfig": {
5451
5452
                  "href": string \mid \dots MeterConfiguration attributes ...
5453
5454
                 "operations": [
5455
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5456
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5457
                 ] ?
5458
5459
```

#### XML media type: application/xml

## XML serialization:

5460

5461

5477

5481

```
5462
              <MeterTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5463
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5464
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
5465
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
5466
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5467
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5468
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string 
5469
               <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5470
               <meterConfig href="xs:anyURI"?>
5471
                 ... MeterConfiguration attributes ... ?
5472
                </meterConfig>
5473
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5474
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5475
                <xs:any>*
5476
              </MeterTemplate>
```

## **5.17.6 Meter Template Collection**

A Meter Template Collection resource represents the collection of MeterTemplate resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

```
5482
{ "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplateCollection",
5483
    "id": string,
    "count": number,
```

#### XML serialization:

5494

5507

5508

5509

5510

```
5495
              <Collection
5496
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterTemplateCollection"
5497
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5498
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5499
               <count> xs:integer </count>
5500
               <MeterTemplate>
5501
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5502
                  ... remaining MeterTemplate attributes ...
5503
               </MeterTemplate> *
5504
               <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5505
                <xs:any>*
5506
              </Collection>
```

#### **5.17.6.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Meter Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## 5.17.7 Meter Configuration

A Meter Configuration represents the definition of a Meter.

Name	MeterConfiguration				
Type URI	http://sche	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfiguration			
Attribute	Туре	Description			
associatedTo	URI[]	An array of URIs that indicate the resources to which a Meter created from this configuration can be applied. The value space of these URIs is identical to that of ResourceMetadata.typeURI, which is a URI that uniquely identifies an resouce type.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
aspect	URI	A unique identifier representing the aspect of the resource being metered. See the table below for the set of CIMI defined URIs.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
units	string	The human-readable name of the used units, e.g., kilobits per second, CPU usage percentage, etc.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
sampleInterval	integer	The time between consecutive samples in seconds.			
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable			

		Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		
timeScope	string	The time scope to which the Meter value applies.		
		Two possible values: "Point" indicates that the Meter applies to a point in time. "Interval" indicates that the Meter applies to a time interval. For instance, it would be possible to define a MeterConfiguration whose purpose is to provide the daily average CPU usage.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		
intervalDuration	duration	The interval duration when the timeScope is set to "Interval." Possible values: hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		
isContinuous	boolean	This value indicates whether the Meter value is continuous or scalar. Performance Meters are an example of a linear metric.		
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		

- 5512 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 5513 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 5514 JSON serialization:

```
5515
              { "resourcURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfiguration",
5516
                "id": string,
                "name": string, ?
5517
5518
                "description": string, ?
5519
                "created": string, ?
5520
                "updated": string, ?
5521
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
5522
                "associatedTo": [
5523
                  { "href": string }, +
                ], ?
5524
5525
                "aspect": string,
5526
                "units": string,
5527
                "sampleInterval": number,
5528
                "timeScope": string,
5529
                "intervalDuration": string,
5530
                "isContinuous": boolean,
5531
                "operations": [
5532
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5533
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5534
                ] ?
5535
5536
```

- XML media type: application/xml
- XML serialization:

5537

5538

```
5545
              5546
              <associatedTo href="xs:anyURI"/> *
5547
              <aspect> xs:anyURI </aspect>
5548
              <units> xs:string </units>
5549
              <sampleInterval> xs:integer </sampleInterval>
5550
              <timeScope> xs:string </timeScope>
5551
              <intervalDuration> xs:duration </intervalDuration>
5552
              <isContinuous> xs:boolean </isContinuous>
5553
              <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5554
              <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5555
               <xs:any>*
5556
            </MeterConfiguration>
```

The following table describes the "aspect" URIs defined by this specification. Providers may define new aspect URIs and it is recommended that these URIs be dereferencable such that Consumers can discover the details of the new aspect. For brevity the "URI" column in the table only shows the last part of the URI. It should be appended to: "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/aspect/".

Aspect	Description		
cpu	The percentage CPU usage of the resource. Typically associated with CEP, System, and Machine resources. For resources that group other resources (e.g., CEP or System resources), this aspect provides the aggregated percentage usage of the CPU.		
memory	The amount of memory being used by the resource. Typically associated with CEP, System, and Machine resources. For resources that group other resources (e.g., CEP or System resources), this aspect provides the aggregated usage of the memory.		
disk	The amount of disk being used by the resource. Typically associated with CEP, System, Machine, and Volume resources. For resources that group other resources (e.g., CEP or System resources), this aspect provides the aggregated disk usage.		
bandwidth	The amount of network traffic. Typically associated with CEP, System, and Network resources. For CEP and System resources, this aspect provides the aggregated bandwidth of all the networks under them.		
inputBandwidth	The amount of input bandwidth used by the resource. Typically associated with Machine, NetworkPort, and Volume resources. For Machine resources, this aspect provides the aggregated input bandwidth usage of all its network interfaces.		
outputBandwidth	The amount of output bandwidth used by the resource. Typically associated with Machine, NetworkPort, and Volume resources. For Machine resources, this aspect provides the aggregated input bandwidth usage of all its network interfaces.		

## **5.17.7.1 Operations**

5557

5558

5559

5560

5561

5562

5563

5564

5565

5566

5567

5568

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations. Create is supported via the Meter Configuration Collection resource.

## **5.17.8 Meter Configuration Collection**

A Meter Configuration Collection resource represents the collection of Meter Configurations within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

#### XML serialization:

5581

5594

5597

```
5582
              <Collection
5583
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/MeterConfigurationCollection"
5584
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5585
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5586
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5587
                <MeterConfiguration>
5588
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5589
                  ... remaining MeterConfiguration attributes ...
5590
                </MeterConfiguration> *
5591
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5592
                <xs:any>*
5593
              </Collection>
```

## **5.17.8.1 Operations**

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new Meter Configuration resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## **5.17.9 Event Log**

An resource that represents a registry of Events.

When an EventLog's "targetResource" is deleted the EventLog associated with that resource may also be deleted. In other words, deleting a resource (e.g. a Machine) may also result in the deletion of the EventLog referenced from that resource. This behavior is denoted by the EventLog.Linked capability.

5602 When an EventLog is deleted all of its Events shall also be deleted.

Name	EventLog			
Type URI	http://schema	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLog		
Attribute	Туре	Description		
targetResour ce	ref	A reference to the resource to which the Events are related.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		
events	collection [Event]	A reference to the list of occurred Events.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only		
persistence	string	A value that indicates the persistence of the Events within the EventLog. For instance, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. Events that exceed the persistence duration may be deleted.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write		
summary	<unnamed structure&gt;</unnamed 	A summary of all the events present in the EventLog when the read operation is performed, grouped by severity.  Each summary attribute is an (unnamed) structure that has the following sub-		

		attributes:		
		Attribute	Туре	Description
		low	integer	Number of occurred Events with a low severity.
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
		medium	integer	Number of occurred Events with a medium severity.
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
		high	integer	Number of occurred Events with a high severity.
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
		critical	integer	Number of occurred Events with a critical severity.
				Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
		Constraints: Provider: support m Consumer: support		

The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

JSON media type: application/json

## JSON serialization:

5603

5604

5605

5628

5629

5630

5631

```
5606
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLog",
5607
                "id": string,
5608
                "name": string, ?
5609
                "description": string, ?
5610
                "created": string, ?
5611
                "updated": string, ?
5612
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
                "targetResource": { "href": string },
5613
5614
                "events": { "href": string },
5615
                "persistence": string,
5616
                "summary": {
                  "low": number,
5617
5618
                  "medium": number,
5619
                  "high": number,
5620
                  "critical": number
5621
5622
                "operations": [
5623
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5624
                  { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5625
                ] ?
5626
5627
```

XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

```
<EventLog xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
```

```
5632
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
5633
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
5634
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5635
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5636
               property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
5637
               <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5638
               <events href="xs:anyURI"/>
5639
               <persistence> xs:string </persistence>
5640
               <summary>
5641
                 <low> xs:integer </low>
5642
                  <medium> xs:integer </medium>
5643
                 <high> xs:integer <high>
5644
                 <critical> xs:integer </critical>
5645
               </summary>
5646
               <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5647
               <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5648
               <xs:any>*
5649
              </EventLog>
```

#### 5.17.9.1 Collections

5650

5652

5653

5654

5667

5679

The following describes the collection resources owned by EventLogs.

#### 5.17.9.1.1 Event Collection

The resource type for each item of this collection is "Event" as defined in clause 5.17.13.

#### JSON serialization:

```
5655
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventCollection",
5656
                "id": string,
                "count": number,
5657
5658
                "events": [
5659
                  { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Event",
5660
                    "id": string,
5661
                    ... remaining Event attributes ...
5662
                 }, +
5663
                ], ?
5664
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5665
5666
```

#### XML serialization:

```
5668
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventCollection"
5669
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5670
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5671
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5672
                <Event>
5673
                 <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5674
                  ... remaining Event attributes ...
5675
                </Event> *
5676
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5677
                <xs:anv>*
5678
              </Collection>
```

## 5.17.9.2 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations.

## 5.17.10 Event Log Collection

A Event Log Collection resource represents the collection of Event Logs within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

5681

5682

5683

5684

5697

5709

```
5685
              { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogCollection",
5686
                "id": string,
5687
                "count": number,
                "eventLogs": [
5688
5689
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLog",
5690
                     "id": string,
5691
                     ... remaining EventLog attributes ...
5692
                  }, +
5693
                ], ?
5694
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5695
5696
```

#### XML serialization:

```
5698
              <Collection resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogCollection"
5699
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5700
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5701
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5702
                <EventLog>
5703
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5704
                   ... remaining EventLog attributes ...
5705
                </EventLog> *
5706
                <operation rel="add" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5707
                <xs:any>*
5708
              </Collection>
```

## 5.17.11 Event Log Template

5710 An EventLog Template represents the information needed to create a new EventLog.

Name	EventL	EventLogTemplate			
Type URI	http://so	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplate			
Attribute	Туре	Description			
targetResource	ref	A reference to the resource to which the EventLog shall be connected.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			
persistence	string	A value that indicates the persistence of the Events in the new EventLog. For instance, daily, weekly, monthly, or yearly. Events that exceed the persistence duration may be deleted.  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; mutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-write			

- 5711 The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:
- 5712 **JSON media type:** application/json
- 5713 JSON serialization:

```
5716
                "name": string, ?
5717
                "description": string, ?
5718
                "created": string, ?
                "updated": string, ?
5719
5720
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
5721
                "targetResource": { string },
5722
                "persistence": string,
5723
                 "operations": [
5724
                  { "rel": "edit", "href": string }, ?
5725
                   { "rel": "delete", "href": string } ?
5726
5727
5728
```

### XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

5729

5730

5744

5745

5746

5747

5748

5761

```
5731
              <EventLogTemplate xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5732
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5733
                <name> xs:string </name> ?
5734
                <description> xs:string </description> ?
5735
                <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5736
                <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5737
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string /property> *
5738
                <targetResource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5739
                <persistence> xs:string </persistence>
5740
                <operation rel="edit" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5741
                <operation rel="delete" href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5742
                <xs:anv>*
5743
              </MeterTemplate>
```

## 5.17.12 Event Log Template Collection

A EventLog Template Collection resource represents the collection of EventLogTemplate resources within a Provider and follows the Collection pattern defined in clause 5.5.12. This resource shall be serialized as follows:

#### JSON serialization:

```
5749
                "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplateCollection",
5750
                "id": string,
5751
                "count": number,
5752
                "eventLogTemplates": [
5753
                   { "resourceURI": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplate",
5754
                    "id": string,
5755
                     ... remaining EventLogTemplate attributes ...
5756
                  }, +
5757
                ], ?
5758
                "operations": [ { "rel": "add", "href": string } ? ]
5759
5760
```

#### XML serialization:

```
5762
              <Collection
5763
                  resourceURI="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/EventLogTemplateCollection"
5764
                  xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5765
                <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5766
                <count> xs:integer </count>
5767
                <EventLogTemplate>
5768
                  <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5769
                   ... remaining EventLogTemplate attributes ...
5770
                </EventLogTemplate> *
```

## **5.17.12.1 Operations**

5774

5775

5776

5777

5778

5779

5780

5783

5784

5785

5786

This resource supports the Read and Update operations. Creation of new EventLog Template resources are supported via a POST to the "add" operation's URI as described in clause 4.2.1.1.

## 5.17.13 Event

An resource that represents the occurrence of an event within the managed infrastructure. Some examples of Events may be:

- Machine X has been rebooted by guest OS.
- Machine X is not responding to platform services.
- A new vCPU has been added to machine X following defined elasticity rules.

The scope of the Event concept is any information that the Provider is able to track within its infrastructure and that can constitute useful information for the Consumer. Possible examples include, but are not limited to, errors and inconveniences that occur in the (virtual) resources assigned to Consumers; Provider-initiated actions, such as maintenance tasks; etc.

Name	Event	Event				
Type URI	http://sch	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/Event				
Attribute	Туре	Type Description				
timestamp	dateTi me	The time of occurrence of the actual event. A datetime field formatted according to <a href="DSP4004">DSP4004</a> , which follows <a href="ISO8601">ISO8601</a> ; the timestamp should preserve time zone information, i.e., include a local time component and an offset from UTC.				
		For example, Monday, May 25, 2012, at 1:30:15 PM EST is represented as:				
		2012-05-25T13:30:15-05:00				
		NOTE: This attribute should not be confused with the time of creation of the Event resource instance, which is captured in the common "created" attribute.				
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only				
type	URI	A URI that uniquely identifies the type of the event. When the "content" attribute is present, this URI determines the actual data structure used for this content, e.g., to wh schema it is associated.				
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only				
content	any	A polymorphic attribute that represents detailed event data, the type of which will vary with the event "type." Typically, a data structure; for example:				
		In the case of a monitoring event, the content will hold the target resource ID and type, measured attribute(s), and status value(s).				
		In the case of an audit event conforming to the CADF model, the content will hold the detailed event structure that complies with CADF event schema.				
		In the case of a CIM Indication, the content will hold the structure and attributes defined for such events.				
		Constraints:				

		Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support mandatory; read-only
outcome	string	A string value that characterizes the general significance of the event. A core set is defined that may be used regardless of the event type. For each event <b>type</b> , the definition of a core outcome value maybe refined in the context of this type, provided it does not conflict with the general meaning of the outcome given below.
		Core outcomes are:
		Pending: The event is about an action or process that is still ongoing.
		Unknown: The event is about a request or action that is not known by the Provider.
		Status: The event reports on the state or status of a resource.
		Success: The event reports on a successful outcome of some action or process.
		Warning: The event reports on a situation that requires attention or remedial action.
		Failure: The event reports on a failed outcome of some action or process.
		This set of core outcome values may be extended to accommodate possible outcomes of a specific event type. In this case, the extended set of values will apply to all events of this type.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
severity	string	A value indicating the Event severity. Possible values are:
		critical
		high
		medium
		low
		The meaning of the severity level may vary depending on the event "type." When such an attribute is not relevant to a particular type of event, it should be omitted.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
contact	string	A reference to a contact point or processing point to handle the event. The actual type of this content (e.g., email address, phone# of helpdesk or staff, message queue, URL) is dependent on, and determined by the event "type." This attribute is mutable as it may be determined after event creation by the Provider.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only

NOTE: There exists a legacy of several event models that have been standardized or designed for various domains relevant to IT. The objective in CIMI is not to elect one particular event model, but to select as top-level event attributes the most immediately relevant data useful for event processing in a Cloud environment. Additional event data may still be represented in the variable content attribute that allows for mapping other event models into a CIMI event.

The following describes the serialization of the resource in both JSON and XML:

5793 **JSON media type:** application/json

#### JSON serialization:

5787

5788

5789

5790

5791

5792

5794

```
5797
                "name": string, ?
5798
                "description": string, ?
5799
                "created": string, ?
5800
                "updated": string, ?
5801
                "properties": { "key": string, + }, ?
5802
                "timestamp": string,
5803
                "type": string,
                "content": any, ?
5804
5805
                "outcome": string, ?
5806
                "severity": string, ?
                "contact": string, ?
5807
5808
5809
```

## XML media type: application/xml

#### XML serialization:

5810

5811

5827

5828

5829

5830

5831

5832

```
5812
              <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5813
               <id> xs:anyURI </id>
5814
               <name> xs:string </name> ?
5815
               <description> xs:string </description> ?
5816
               <created> xs:dateTime </created> ?
5817
               <updated> xs:dateTime </updated> ?
5818
                property key="xs:string"> xs:string  *
5819
                <timestamp> xs:dateTime </timestamp>
5820
               <type> xs:string </type>
5821
               <content> xs:any* </content> ?
5822
               <outcome> xs:string </outcome> ?
5823
               <severity> xs:string </severity> ?
5824
               <contact> xs:string </contact> ?
5825
                <xs:any>*
5826
              </Event>
```

The following table describes the "type" URIs that are defined or acknowledged by this specification. Additional types may be added by a Provider, for example to characterize external events mapped into CIMI events. It is recommended that these URIs be dereferenciable such that Consumers can discover a more detailed description of the type. Event types defined by this specification will share the same base URI: http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/. For brevity, when the "Event Type" column in the table only shows a relative URI (e.g., state) it shall be appended to the end of this base URI.

Event Type	Description			
state	Events of this type report state information about CIMI run-time resources such as instances of Machines, Systems, Networks, and Volumes. This information includes reports on any change in the "state" of these resources.  The <b>content</b> element associated with this event type has the following structure:			
	Data			
	resName	string	The name of the resource about the state of which is reported.	
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	

I .	1			
	resource	ref	The reference to the resource about the state of which is reported. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)	
			Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	
	resType	URI	URI denoting this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).	
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.	
	state	string	The state reported for the resource. Shall be the same as the "state" attribute value (if any) of the run-time resource at the time the event is generated.	
			Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only	
	previous	string	The previous state value, if the event reports a state change.	
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.	

alarm

Events of this type report errors or alarms occurring during management operations of Cloud resource. This information includes failures to provision resources, failures to fulfill requests to the CIMI interface, and any critical situation that needs be addressed in a timely manner.

The **content** element associated with this event type has the following structure:

Data	Туре	Description
resName	string	The name of the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable.
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only.
resource	ref	The reference to the resource associated with this alarm, if applicable. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)
		Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
restype	URI	URI denoting, this resource type associated with this alarm, if applicable (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).
		Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
code	string	An alarm code.

			Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	detail	strin	The detailed information associated with the alarm.
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
model	modification	, and de	eport changes in the CIMI resource model, which includes creation, struction of resource instances; and updates to metadata (resource ies and constraints, etc.).
	The conten		nt associated with this event type has the following structure:
	Data	Type	Description
	resName	string	The name of the main model resource affected by the modification.
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	resource	ref	The reference to the main model resource affected by the modification. (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event might outlive the resource.)
			Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	resType	URI	URI denoting, this resource type (same as the type URI associated with the Resource type for this resource).
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	change	string	The kind of modification reported (create/update/delete).
			<u>Constraints:</u> Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	detail	string	The detailed information associated with the change, typically the data for an update or creation, as used in a request.
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
access	Events of th	is type k	eep track of all requests to access some resource of a CIMI provider.
	The conten	t elemer	nt associated with this event type has the following structure:
	Data	Туре	Description
	operation	string	The method or name of the operation intended for this access (for the HTTP protocol, the HTTP method for the request).
			Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only
	resource	ref	The reference of the primary resource supporting the operation (for the HTTP protocol, the resource URI or the URI associated with the operation). (Note: This reference may become invalid because the event

			might outlive the resource. )  Constraints: Provider: support mandatory; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only		
	detail	string	The detailed information associated with the change, typically the data for an update or creation, as used in a request		
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only		
	initiator	string	The details identifying the request initiator, in case that information can be associated with the request.		
			Constraints: Provider: support optional; immutable Consumer: support optional; read-only		
http://schemas.dmtf .org/cloud/audit/1.0/	Events of this type represent events that have audit significance, as defined by CADF (). This type can be subdivided further by extending the URI path (e.g., http://schemas.dmtf.org/cloud/audit/1.0/event/security, for security audit events).				
iong, oroug/additi 1.0/	The <b>content</b> element associated with this event type has the same structure as the event serialization defined in CADF[]:				

5833 The following describes the serialization of the "content" property for various types of events:

#### "state" event:

5834

5835

5836

5837 5838

5839

5840

5841

5842

5843

5844

5845

5846 5847

5848

#### JSON serialization:

```
{ "id": string,
    ...
    "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/state",
    "content": {
        "resName": string,
        "resource": { "href": string },
        "resType": string,
        "state": string,
        "previous": string ?
}
...
}
```

## XML serialization:

```
5849
              <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5850
5851
                <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/state </type>
5852
                <content>
5853
                 <resName> xs:string </resName>
5854
                 <resource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5855
                 <resType> xs:anyURI </resType>
5856
                 <state> xs:string </state>
5857
                 ous> xs:string </previous> ?
5858
                </content> ?
5859
                . . .
5860
              </Event>
5861
```

## "alarm" event:

5862

5863

5876

5889

5890

5891

5892 5893

5894

5895 5896

5897

5898

5903

#### JSON serialization:

```
5864
              { "id": string,
5865
5866
                "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/alarm",
5867
                "content": {
5868
                  "resName": string ?
5869
                  "resource" : { "href" : string }, ?
5870
                  "resType" : string ?
                  "code" : string,
5871
5872
                   "detail" : string ?
5873
5874
5875
```

#### XML serialization:

```
5877
              <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5878
5879
                <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/alarm </type>
5880
5881
                  <resname> xs:string </resname> ?
5882
                  <resource href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5883
                  <restype> xs:anyURI </restype> ?
5884
                  <code> xs:string </code>
                  <detail> xs:string </detail> ?
5885
5886
                </content> ?
5887
                 . . .
5888
              </Event>
```

#### "model" event:

## JSON serialization:

```
{ "id": string,
...
  "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/l/event/model",
  "content": {
    "resName": string, ?
    "resource": { "href": string }, ?
    "resType": string, ?
    "change": string,
    "detail": string ?
}
...
}
```

## XML serialization:

```
5904
              <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5905
5906
                <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/model </type>
5907
5908
                  <resname> xs:string </resname> ?
5909
                  <resource href="xs:anyURI"/> ?
5910
                  <restype> xs:anyURI </restype> ?
5911
                  <change> xs:string </change>
5912
                  <detail> xs:string </detail> ?
5913
                </content> ?
5914
                 . . .
5915
              </Event>
```

#### 5916 "access" event:

5917

5929

5941

5942

5943

5944

5945

5946

5947

#### JSON serialization:

```
5918
              { "id": string,
5919
5920
                "type": "http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/access",
5921
                "content": {
5922
                   "operation": string,
5923
                  "resource" : { "href" : string },
                  "detail" : string, ?
5924
5925
                   "initiator" : string ?
5926
5927
5928
```

#### XML Serialization:

```
5930
              <Event xmlns="http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1">
5931
5932
                <type> http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/event/access </type>
5933
                <content>
5934
                  <operation> xs:string </operation>
5935
                  <resource href="xs:anyURI"/>
5936
                  <detail> xs:string </detail> ?
5937
                  <initiator> xs:string </initiator> ?
5938
                </content> ?
5939
                . . .
5940
              </Event>
```

#### 5.17.13.1 Operations

This resource supports the Read, Update, and Delete operations.

# 6 Security considerations

There are many security mechanisms that can be used in conjunction with this specification. This specification does not mandate any particular mechanism(s). Providers shall provide enough information about their security mechanisms so that the Consumer can implement the necessary algorithms to successfully communicate with the Provider.

ANNEX A 5948 (normative) 5949 5950 5951 OVF support in CIMI 5952 5953 This annex details how elements of the OVF descriptor are mapped to CIMI resources and their 5954 attributes. This definition allows the import of an OVF package to create multiple CIMI resources. This is 5955 done by specifying a reference to an OVF package in the import operation of a System Collection or 5956 System Template Collection (the Media Type at that URI shall be "application/ovf"). Please reference DSP0243 for more information about OVF. 5957 5958 Support for OVF import and export is optional for a Provider and it is an implementation choice as to how 5959 many of the attributes in the OVF package are exposed through CIMI resources. A Provider may support 5960 the import of OVF package for only Systems, only System Templates or both. Support for the actual 5961 import and export of OVF packages will typically be handled by a hypervisor under the management of the CIMI implementation, and thus the CIMI resources that are created reflect what the hypervisor did 5962 5963 upon import and form a "View" into the results. 5964 The import of an OVF package can be reflected in the creation of templates that can be later used to 5965 create Systems, Machines and other component resources. The import of an OVF pacakage can also be 5966 used to directly create Systems, Machines and other component resources, bypassing the step of 5967 creating templates. 5968 Clause 5.13.4 details how to import an OVF file to create a System Template (and component resources). 5969 The System Template thus created will contain a reference to a Machine Template for every 5970 VirtualSystem that is defined in the OVF Descriptor VirtualSystemCollection. Note that CIMI currently 5971 allows Systems of Systems, so for each VirtualSystemCollection encountered in a nested set of 5972 collections, a separate System Template is created within the parent System Template with Machine 5973 Templates for each of the contained VirtualSystems in that VirtualSystemCollection. 5974 The values of the attributes for the Machine Template are taken from the VirtualHardwareSection of the VirtualSystem description (required in OVF). If multiple VirtualHardwareSections are used for a given 5975 5976 VirtualSystem (allowed in OVF), the result is implementation dependent, but the implementation might 5977 choose a Machine Template from an existing (perhaps static) set that best matches one of the VirtualHardwareSections. Items in the VirtualHardwareSection are mapped to CIMI Machine 5978 5979 Configuration properties and the corresponding Machine Configuration resource is created and linked to 5980 from the created Machine Template for that VirtualSystem. 5981 The CIMI Volume Templates are created according to the DiskSection of the OVF Descriptor and can be shared among multiple VirtualSystems (CIMI Machine Templates) defined in the OVF Package. In 5982 5983 addition, a new CIMI Machine Image resource may be created from the DiskSection if an ovf:fileRef for 5984 the virtual disk content is specified. 5985 The CIMI Network Templates are created according to the NetworkSection of the OVF Descriptor along 5986 with the Connection elements in the various VirtualHardwareSections that refer to these named networks. 5987 Clause 5.13.2.1 details how to import an OVF file to create a System (and component resources). The 5988 System thus created will contain a reference to a Machine for every VirtualSystem that is defined in the 5989 OVF Descriptor VirtualSystemCollection. Note that CIMI currently allows Systems of Systems, so for each 5990 VirtualSystemCollection encountered in a nested set of collections, a separate System is created within 5991 the parent System with Machines for each of the contained VirtualSystems in that 5992 VirtualSystemCollection.

5993 5994 5995 5996 5997	The values of the attributes for the Machine are taken from the VirtualHardwareSection of the VirtualSystem description (required in OVF). If multiple VirtualHardwareSections are used for a given VirtualSystem (allowed in OVF), the result is implementation dependent. Items in the VirtualHardwareSection are mapped to CIMI Machine Configuration properties and the corresponding Machine Configuration resource is created and linked to from the created Machine for that VirtualSystem
5998 5999 6000 6001	The CIMI Volumes are created according to the DiskSection of the OVF Descriptor and can be shared among multiple VirtualSystems (CIMI Machines) defined in the OVF Package. In addition, a new CIMI Machine Image resource may be created from the DiskSection if an ovf:fileRef for the virtual disk content is specified.
6002 6003	The CIMI Networks are created according to the NetworkSection of the OVF Descriptor along with the Connection elements in the various VirtualHardwareSections that refer to these named networks.
6004	

## DSP0263 Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface (CIMI) Model and RESTful HTTP-based Protocol

6005	ANNEX B
6006	(informative)
6007	
6008	
6009	XML Schema
6010	The XML Schema for the XML serialization of the CIMI model can be found at:
6011	http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1/DSP8009_1.0.0e.xsd
6012 6013 6014 6015	The schema provided does not intend to reflect every single modeling constraint and requirement specified in the model. This schema is designed to apply more broadly to any model-related serialized material found in Consumer requests as well as in Provider responses, and is intended to provide a preliminary, non-exhaustive syntactic check on these.

6020

# ANNEX C (informative)

# **Change log**

Version	Date	Who	What
0.0.1	10/15/10	Gil, Jack	Initial Draft
0.0.2	10/19/10	Jack	Adding the attribute descriptions and high level operational descriptions on the entities
0.0.3	10/29/10	Gil	Add section on the "Initial Scenario" and the mapping of its required use cases to our model.
0.0.4	11/15/10	Gil	Removed 'definition' attribute from System Template, Machine Template, Volume Template, and Network Template (per 912).  Added "networkInterfaces" attribute to Machine with sub-properties that define IP address – added "protocol", "subnet_mask", "default_gateway" and "dns_servers to Netowork entity (per 910). Removed inline issues and created issues 928, 929, and 930.
0.0.5	11/17/10	Gil	Change "Cloud Site" to "Site per <u>882</u> . Added Job entity and removed 'progress' attributes per <u>911</u> . Added structure to Machine/disks and Machine/volumes per <u>915</u> .
0.0.6	12/01/10	Gil	Removed "jobs" attributes from System and System Template to complete 911. Added "capacity" and "format", removed "type" from Machine/volumes to complete 915.
0.0.7	12/10/10	Gil	Added Image entity to resolve <u>935</u> . Added new initial scenario to resolve <u>994</u> .
0.0.8	12/15/10	Gil	Removed "os" attribute from Machine Template to resolve 1032.  Added quantity/units sub-properties to describe memory and disk sizes and capacities for Machines and Machine Templates to resolve 1009. Removed "based_on" attribute from System, Machine, Volume, and Network to resolve 1001. Removed all template property descriptions to the effect that "changes to [this attribute] should correspondingly evaluate the [objects] that have been instantiated based on this [object template]" to resolve 1005.
0.0.9	01/05/11	Gil	Add Update operation to all entities as resolution to 1003. Change "Image" entity to "Machine Image" and updated description to resolve 1026. Fixed some capitalization and terminology inconsistencies.
0.0.10	01/18/11	Gil	Add Provider entity as resolution to <u>1043</u> . Change "params" attribute to "properties" in all entities with that attribute – resolves <u>1002</u> .
0.0.11	01/19/11	Gil	Move "format" attribute from the Machine-Volume connection to Volume itself and remove "capacity" attribute from the Machine-Volume connection to resolve <u>956</u> . Add "properties" attribute to all entities that lacked it as completion of <u>1002</u> . Add "Read" operation to all entities that lacked it; homogenize the description of the "Read" operation across all entities - <u>1049</u>
0.0.12	01/26/11	Gil	Further edits to tweak the resolution for 1043.
0.0.13	02/02/11	Gil	Added "Create new Machine Image from existing Machine" scenario as per the decision of the WG on 02/02/2011.
0.0.14	02/09/11	Gil	Added "job_time" property to Provider entity as resolution of 1038.  Renamed Machine Template to Machine Configuration and created a new Machine Template entity that reflects the resolution of 1045.
0.0.15	02/21/11	Gil	Added definition of "Template" as resolution of 1063. Changed definitions of Machine Configuration and Machine image as

Version	Date	Who	What
			resolution of 1069. Updated UML diagram to remove all relationships
			that weren't explicitly defined as attributes of the relevant entities.
0.0.16	03/07/11	Gil	Add additional text to description of Template in section 3.2 to
			resolve 1044. Add column to all entity tables to describe attribute
			data types to resolve 1073. Changed the 'templates' attribute of Site
			to 'system templates' to resolve 1075. Changed the description of
			Machine Configuration to resolve 1079.
0.0.17	03/22/11	Gil	Change attributes on Job entity to resolve 1080. Added
			"guestInterface" attribute to Machine Configuration, Machine, Volume
			Template, and Volume to resolve 1083. Changed description of the
			operations on Machine Configuration to resolve <u>1084</u> . Moved
			"hostname" attribute of Machine to a sub-property of the
			"networkinterface" to resolve 1087. Added "volumes" and
			"volumetemplates" attributes to Provider entity to resolve 1089.
			Removed "state" attributes from System Template and Machine
			Template to resolve <u>1093</u> .
0.0.18	03/23/11	Gil	Add constraint on relative URIs to heading of Section 4.2,
			"Attributes", to resolve 1100. Add "volume" sub-attribute to "volumes"
			attribute of Machine to resolve 1110. Applied consistent camelCased
			naming to resolve 1111. Added definitions for "immutable/mutable"
			and "writeable/read-only" to heading of Section 4.2, "Attributes";
			revised all mentions of immutable and mutable to agree with these
			definitions to resolve <u>1126</u> .
0.0.19	03/30/11	Gil	Add table that defines attributes common to all entities and remove
			those same attributes from the entity tables to resolve <u>1094</u> . Add
		1	Volume Configuration and Volume Image entities to resolve 1096.
0.0.20	04/06/11	Gil	Add sub-section that describes unit attributes in both base-10 and
			base-2 (e.g., kilobyte, kibibyte), change memory units to base-2
			names (e.g., kibibyte, mebibyte), change unit designators to singular,
0.004	0.4/4.0/4.4	_	add reference to IEC 80000-13:2008 – all to resolve 1101.
0.0.21	04/13/11	Doug	Renamed title of section 4.2 per 1153. Expanded the text for the
			create operation of a System per 999. Added the delete operation to
			the list of ops for Network per 1011. Converted all pointers to URIs
0.0.00	04/00/44	Davis	instead of the name of the type its points to per 1129.
0.0.22	04/20/11	Doug	Added section 4.2.1 per 1113 and 1115. Modified the definition of
			Site.Create per 1132. Modified Site description per 1133. Moved
			'bootable' from volume Config to Volume Image per 1137. Removed 'local' from Volume and Volume Config per 1138. Modified definition
			of Volume per 1139. Removed 'autoDelete' from Volume per 1140.
0.0.23	04/27/11	Gil	Changed description of unit values in Section 4.2.2.1 to resolve
0.0.23	04/2//11	Gii	1157. Change places where "mutable" is meant as "writeable" to use
			"writeable"; add Update operation to Provider entity to resolve 1158.
0.0.24	05/11/11	Gil	Added Machine Admin entity to resolve 1164. Added text describing
0.0.24	00/11/11		the requirements on when a Job entity is created to resolve 1166.
0.0.25	05/25/11	Gil	Added new Section 4.2 describing the facilities for retrieving
3.0.20	30,20,11		metadata about the entities, added "Entity Metadata" to UML
			diagram, added "Type URI" to each entity type - to resolve 1135.
			Changed description of VolumeConfiguration:format and removed
			Volume:format to resolve 1136.
0.0.26	06/01/11	Gil	Added volumes and volumeTemplates attributes to the Machine
3.3.20	33,31,11	0	Templates entity to resolved 1155. Changed description of Provider
			entity to resolve <u>1174</u> . Chaged the description of the
			SystemTemplate.Update operation to resolve 1175. Added Section 6
			"Security" (plus relevant definitions) to resolve 1178.
	l .	1	1 2222

Version	Date	Who	What
0.0.27	06/07/11	Gil	Merged Site and Provider entities into new Cloud Entry Point entity to resolve 1192 and 1196. Added operations and options to Machine and Machine template to resolve 1204. Replaced "Create and deploy a Machine using a Provider created Machine Template" scenario and added "Create a Machine by passing a Machine Template by value", and "Create a Machine using a User created Machine Template" to resolve 1205. Added "Create a Machine Template by specifying individual components" and "Create a Machine Template from a template file" scenarios to resolve 1206. Added "Create new Machine Image from an image file" and "Create new Machine Image from Machine instance" scenarios to resolve 1207.
0.0.28	06/09/2011	Gil	Added 'MeterTemplate' and 'Meter' entities and references to resolve 908. Added Event and EventLog entities and references to resolve 909. Added 'Cancel' operation and 'isCancellable' attribute to the Job entity to resolve 1012. Added terminology definition for "Configuration" to resolve 1191.
0.0.29	06/20/2011	Gil	Removed "Role in Use Cases" rows from entity tables to resolve 1223. Fixed miscellaneous typos and miscapitalizations to resolve 1226.
0.0.30	07/28/2011	Gil, Doug	Merged CM model and HTTP protocol documents. Added definitions of "Consumer" and "Provider" to Section 3, "Terms and Definitions"; made various changes to use these terms consistently throughout the document to resolve 1180. Fix serializations to resolve 1219. Added support for partial updates to resolve 1154. Fixed the CloudEntryPoint to point to the Collection entities to resolve 1238. Tweaked the uri field of EntityMetadata to resolve 1254. Added resolution of 1171 from HTTP protocol doc. Changed Network Template and Network entities, added VSP Template, VSP Configuration, and VSP to resolve 1010, 1085, 1086, and 1088.
0.0.31	08/01/2011	Doug	Removed text that duplicates the HTTP spec to resolve 1193.
0.0.32	08/22/2011	Doug	Added/xs:any* to show explicit extensibility points to resolve 1271. Added section 4.1.10 (Serialization of Array) and s/*/+/g on array children to resolve 1270.
0.0.33	08/24/2011	Doug	Used CIMI and Cloud Infrastructure Management Interface where appropriate. Added section 5.1 which points to the CIMI-CIM and CIMI-RNG docs. Add WIP front-matter.
0.0.34	08/28/2011	Doug	s/The follow describes/The following describes/. Fixed the heading style on the "Entities" section - it lost its style at some point. Added the serialization headers for the EntityMetadata JSON/XML - to match the other entities in the model. s/Entity/EntityMetadata/ in the XML to match the entity type and be more descriptive.
0.0.35	08/31/2011	Gil, Doug	Re-factor ER diagram into separate sub-diagrams and re-organize sections around these diagrams. Changed title of doc and added resolution of issue <a href="1310">1310</a> .
0.0.36	09/07/2011	Brightleaf	Various edits as part of the WIP release.
0.0.37	09/09/2011	Gil	Changed description of Job:isCancellable to resolve 1240. Add Volumes and Networks to System entity to resolve 1245. Changed title of Section 6.1.6 to "Control Machine State" to resolve 1246. Added 'status' attribute to Network and changed VSP:state to VSP:status to resolve 1255. Changed descriptions of 'imageLocation' and 'imageData' for both Machinelmage and Volumelmage to resolve 1264. Changed wording in 4th paragraph of 4.2.1.3.1 to resolve issue 1266.
0.0.38	09/09/2011	Doug	Removed empty row in Machine table, filled in empty "Optionality"

Version	Date	Who	What
			cells for CEP.
0.0.39	09/12/2011	Doug	Added section "4.2.1 Operational Principles" to resolve HTTP issue 1172.
0.0.40	09/21/2011	Doug	Lots of minor editorial changes to resolve 1269.
0.0.41	09/21/2011	Doug	Added text about URIs to resolve issue 1267. Modified the
			"properties" attribute to resolve issue 1352. Fixed SystemTemplate, it
			was missing some name, description and networkInterface definition
			attributes in the pseudo-schema. Added "Model Semantics and
			Conventions" section to resolve issue 1274. Made
			CEP.EntityMetadata a URI[] instead of a map to resolve issue 1243.
			Make 'stop' action URIs consistent to resolve issue <u>1364</u> .
0.0.42	10/04/2011	Doug	Added typographical convention and preamble text to terms & def'n
			section to resolve issue 1272. Removed "format" and
			"attachmentPoint" from Machine.disk to resolve issue 1241.
			Removed disk.guestInterface from Machine and MachineConfig to
			resolve issue 1242. Changed most uses of URI to "ref" in the model
			tables to resolve issue <u>1351</u> . Changed 'uri' to "self" on entities to
0.0.40	40/04/0044	_	resolve 1220.
0.0.43	10/04/2011	Doug	Added support for CIMISelect query parameter to resolve issue
			1384. Clarified the optionality of the HTTP version header to resolve
0.0.44	10/05/2011	Doug	issue 1363.
0.0.44	10/03/2011	Doug	Added start/restart to Machine's operations resolve issue <u>1369</u> . Cleaned up some text around Jobs to resolve issue <u>1194</u> . Tweak the
			optionality of some attributes to resolve issue 1412. Add support for
			operations in EntityMetadata per issue 1168. Added the definition of
			optional, mandatory and condition to resolve issue 1339. Also moved
			some of the high-level topics about the model (units, identifier,) to
			a common spot at the start of section 5.
0.0.45	10/06/2011	Doug	Moved EntityMetadata into the Entities section to resolve issue 1415.
			Add some clarifying text about routingGroups to resolve issue 1413.
			Replace status with state on select resources to resolve issue 1095.
			Define what 'ref' maps to for REST to resolve issue 1409. Add pious
			advice about some network properties to resolve issue <u>1259</u> . Clean
			up some of the pointers in EventLog, Meter and Event to resolve
			issue <u>1383</u> . Add start/stop operations to Meter to resolve issue <u>1237</u> .
			Clarify the behavior when updating read-only properties to resolve
			issue 1118. Adding RoutingGroup as a new entity to resolve issue
0.0.45	40/40/0044	0.1	1260.
0.0.45a	10/12/2011	Gil	Removed requirement to support TLS NULL cipher to resolve 1244.
0.0.46	10/18/2011	Doug	Updated diagrams to match changes in the text.  Added recommendation to use partial updates to avoid overwriting
0.0.40	10/10/2011	Doug	changes to resolve 1360. Removed attr_regex feature to resolve
			1418. Clarify just how opaque our URIs really are to resolve 1417.
0.0.47	10/26/2011	Doug	Added an 'extensibility" section to resolve issue 1356. Explain what a
0.0.77	10/20/2011	2009	missing attributes in the serializations mean, and fix some Optional
			vs Mandatory flags to resolve issue 1114.
0.0.48	11/03/2011	Doug	Added text around our versioning scheme to resolve issue 1119.
0.0.49	11/09/2011	Doug	Add new scope text to resolve issue 1435. Fix the JSON serialization
			of "properties" to resolve issue <u>1436</u> .
0.0.50	11/14/2011	Doug	Added support for enum/query support for collections to resolve
		_	issue <u>1405</u> .
0.0.51	11/28/2011	Doug	Updated description of HTTP error code 501 to resolve issue 1442.
0.0.52	11/30/2011	Doug	Remove Bibliography to resolve issue <u>1443</u> . Add networkInterfaces
			to MachineTemplate in machine.create() to resolve issue 1460.

Version	Date	Who	What
			Added pause and resume operations to Machine to resolve issue
			<u>1434</u> .
0.0.53	12/06/2011	Doug	s/using/used/ to resolve issue 1466. Removed the word "use" to resolve issue 1465. Removed section 6 to resolve issue 1464. Changed the use of the word "avoid" to resolve issue 1469. Add 'aspect' to Meter(Template) to resolve issue 1444. Tweaked the note at the end of MachineConfig to resolve issue 1454.
0.0.54	12/07/2011	Doug	Removed 'protocol' from Machine and Volume entities to resolve issue 1247. Complete the definition of SystemTemplate, add MachineAdminTemplate and RoutingGroupTemplate to resolve issue 1368. Updated the state values on many entities to resolve issue 1446. Use Job as the error response message and allow hierarchical jobs to resolve issue 1452. s/Network/VSP/ in some VSP attributes to resolve issue 1471.
0.0.55	12/08/2011	Doug	Add support for capturing a Machine to a Machinelmage to resolve issue 1448.
0.0.56	12/08/2011	Doug	Clarify initial state of new Machines to resolve issue 1478.
0.0.57	12/14/2011	Doug	Minor typos to resolve issue 1486.
0.0.58	01/05/2012	Doug	Added an "Operations" section (5.6) to resolve issue 1257.
0.0.59	01/11/2012	Doug	Added 'suspend' to allowable actions for a Network in STARTED state to resolve issue <u>1500</u> . s/self/id/ to resolve issue <u>1496</u> . Add the notion of operations to '5.1 Extensions' to resolve issue <u>1511</u> . Minor wording fix to resolve issue <u>1502</u> . Lots of minor typos to resolve issue <u>1495</u> .
0.0.60	01/18/2012	Doug	Update boilerplate info.
0.0.61	01/19/2012	Doug	Tweak to security text to resolve issue <u>1521</u> . Add Protocol Authentication section to resolve issue <u>1520</u> . Added updated time to resolve issue <u>1485</u> . Add snapshots to machine image to resolve issue <u>1027</u> .
0.0.62	01/25/2012	Gil, Doug	Modify the Machine UML diagram to resolve issue <u>1507</u> . Make MachineAdmin.password write-only to resolve issue <u>1473</u> . Added capabilities to resolve issue <u>1488</u> .
0.0.63	02/01/2012	Doug	Fix the indenting of a paragraph to resolve issue <u>1533</u> . Add more details of the types used to resolve issue <u>1407</u> . Add cpuArch to Machine and MachineConfig to resolve issue <u>1217</u> . Change Machine Admin to Credentials to resolve issue <u>1532</u> . Add a forward and ack section to resolve issue <u>1530</u> . Add serialization rules to resolve issues <u>1453</u> and <u>1195</u> .
0.0.64	02/09/2012	Doug	Fix used of "*Link" phrases to resolve issue <u>1493</u> .
0.0.65	02/15/2012	Doug	Add consumer and provider constraints to each attribute to resolve issue 1515. Fix specification of "number" in some resources to resolve issue 1501. Clarify pass-by-value attributes and add some related capabilities to resolve issue 1497.
0.0.66	02/23/2012	Doug	Clarify how Meters are created to resolve issue <u>1547</u> . Clear up whether networks can be connected when not part of the same routingGroup to resolve issue <u>1508</u> . Clarify routing of RoutingGroups to resolve issue <u>1499</u> . Use "passive" instead of "standby" for Networks to resolve issue <u>1556</u> .
0.0.67	02/29/2012	Doug	Add quotes to strings in CIMISelect to resolve issue 1557.
0.0.68	03/07/2012	Doug	Remove job_time to resolve issue 1568. Clarify the use of common attributes to resolve issue 1571. Clarify 'method' to resolve issue 1570. Add MixedNetwork capability to resolve issue 1566. Add stop action to Job to resolve issue 1572. Add DefaultInitialState to MachineTemplate to resolve issue 1573. Add some text to Job

Version	Date	Who	What
			description to resolve issue <u>1574</u> .
0.0.69	03/14/2012	Doug	Disallow digits for identifier startChars to resolve issue 1599. Add precedence to verion header to resolve issue 1594. Minor edits to Attribute Constraints to resolve issue 1565. Remove hrefs from CIMISelect examples to resolve issue 1593. Don't duplicate Template attributes to resolve issue 1592. Put types in italics to resolve issue 1470. Add CADF stuff to Events to resolve issue 1541.
0.0.70	03/20/2012	Doug	Clarify that the Job header is an absolute URI to resolve issue 1606. Use application/json and application/xml as the media-types to resolve issue 1456. Add userData support to resolve issue 1483. Define the semantics of System.delete to resolve issue 1558. Add text around URI resolve algorithm to resolve issue 1472. Remove "supportsSnapshot" to resolve issue 1479.
0.0.71	03/21/2012	Doug	Clean-up EntityMetadata to resolve issue 1596. Add networkInterface.network to resolve issue 1578. Add Machine.InitialStates capability to resolve issue 1484. Allow for Templates to be overridden to resolve issue 1516. Add Address entity to resolve issue 1445.
0.0.72	03/23/2012	Doug	Remove references to RelaxNG doc to resolve issue 1635. Add support for OVF import/export to resolve issue 1447.
0.0.73	03/27/2012	Doug	Redo how collections are handled to resolve issue <u>1359</u> .
0.0.74	03/28/2012	Doug	Make collections use generic wrappers to resolve issue <u>1644</u> .
0.0.75	03/28/2012	Doug	Use 'any' instead of 'abstract' type to resolve issue <u>1595</u> . Clarify some aspects around Jobs to resolve issue <u>1576</u> . Make CPU an integer to resolve issue <u>1636</u> . Add a force flag to machine.stop/restart to resolve issue <u>1577</u> .
0.0.76	04/04/2012	Doug	Removed "imageData" from MachineImage and VolumeImage to resolve issue 1203. Added Addresses and AddressTemplates to CEP to resolve issue 1647. Revert some collections to arrays to resolve issue 1648.
0.0.77	04/11/2012	Doug	Update version of doc to 'e'. Fix typos to resolve issue 1653. Modify the general REST usage section to resolve issue 1630.
0.0.78	4/19/2012	Doug	Remove X- from CIMI http headers to resolve issue <u>1649</u> . Reduce Volume support to just "mapped" to resolve issue <u>1531</u> .
0.0.79	04/26/2012	Cathi	A Brightleaf review of v77. Technically this is a regression since it doesn't include the edits from v78 - those will be added back in for v80.
0.0.80	4/26/2012	Doug	Add back in the edits from v78.
0.0.81	04/26/2012	Doug	Add more text to the description of CEP to resolve issue 1688. Add a capability example to resolve issue 1686. Use http://schemas.dmtf.org/cimi/1 as our namespace to resolve issue 1641. Big change to the networking stuff to resolve issues 1639,1638, 1637, 1633, 1626, 1625,1624, 1623. Reordering the sections (per the resolution of the networking issues) will be in the next version.
0.0.82	04/26/2012	Doug	Reorder some sections as part of the previous 8 networking issues.
0.0.83	05/02/2012	Doug	RESTful review to resolve issue <u>1710</u> .
0.0.84	05/02/2012 05/02/2012	Doug Doug	Use "Resource" instead of "Entity" to resolve issue 1711.  Clear up where the new resource appears in a Job to resolve issue 1714. Add some clarifying text around collections to resolve issue 1715. Move macAddress fro m Address resource to Machine.networkInterface to resolve issue 1672.
0.0.86	05/09/2012	Doug	s/rootURI/baseURI/ to resolve issue 1735. s/MeterConfiguration/MeterConfig/ for attribute names to resolve

Version	Date	Who	What
			issue 1732. For attributes like memory and capacity covert it from a
			structure to a single integer to resolve issue 1734.
0.0.87	05/22/2012	Doug	Per cmwg msg 201205/msg00053.html reordered some stuff in System and CEP to align with the TOC.
0.0.88	05/23/2012	Doug	s/Credentials/Credential/g to resolve issue <u>1748</u> . Allow for non- snapshot images in machine restore to resolve issue <u>1737</u> . Allow for config type of data to be passed by-value on create to resolve issue <u>1733</u> .
0.0.89	05/30/2012	Doug	Tweak our serialization text to resolve issue <u>1687</u> .
0.0.90	06/01/2012	Doug	Update UML diagrams to resolve issue <u>1652</u> .
0.0.91	06/06/2012	Doug	Allow for partial responses in the 202 cases to resolve issue 1750. Inline "Events" into the EventLog.events collection to resolve issue 1761. Make "meters" and "eventLogs" owned resources to resolve issue 1757. Inline some collections to resolve issue 1749.
0.0.92	06/13/2012	Doug	Add resource name to capability URIs to resolve issue <u>1766</u> .  Remove CIMI from our query parameters to resolve issue <u>1767</u> .
0.0.93	06/19/2012	Doug	Add definition of Cloud to resolve issue <u>1629</u> . Allow CIMIFilter to operate over properties to resolve issue <u>1768</u> . Make samples a collection to resolve issue <u>1774</u> .
0.0.94	06/19/2012	Doug	Update security section(s) to resolve issue 1731.
0.0.95	06/20/2012	Doug	s/operation/action/ to resolve issue <u>1782</u> .